BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES

An Account of the Most Recent Improvements in the
Manufacture of Fat, Glue, Animal Charcoal,
Size, Gelatine, and Manures

BY

THOMAS LAMBERT
TECHNICAL AND CONSULTING CHEMIST

ILLUSTRATED BY TWENTY PLANS AND DIAGRAMS

LONDON
SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.
19 LUDGATE HILL, E.C.
1901

PRINTED BY MORRISON AND GIBB LIMITED, EDINBURGH.

PREFACE

In the present volume, the author has endeavoured to place before manufacturers, students of technology, and others interested, a practical and comprehensive account of the modern method of fat extraction and the manufacture of glue, size, gelatine, manures, etc.

This branch of industry is undergoing a great change. Old and wasteful methods of working are giving way to newer processes, based on the teachings of chemical science, and which self-interest compels the manufacturer to adopt. The book is arranged in nine chapters, and is fully illustrated with drawings of the most modern type of plant.

To enhance the value of the work, the author has devoted a chapter exclusively to the methods used in making the many analyses of raw and finished products, and which, he believes, will be of service to chemists engaged in this class of work.

The illustrations have been specially drawn for the work by Mr. Levi Lambert, to whom I must express my obligations.

THOMAS LAMBERT

Wigan, *March* 1901.

CONTENTS

PART I.—BONE PRODUCTS.

CHAPTER I.

BONES AND THEIR PRODUCTS.

CHAPTER II.

GLUE.

CHAPTER III.

GELATINE.

CHAPTER IV.

THE USES OF GLUE, GELATINE, AND SIZE IN VARIOUS TRADES.

PART II.—MANURES.

CHAPTER V.

SOILS AND PLANT LIFE.

CHAPTER VI.

NATURAL MANURES.

CHAPTER VII.

ARTIFICIAL MANURES.

CHAPTER VIII.

MINERAL AND OTHER MANURES.

PART III.

CHAPTER IX.

ANALYSES OF RAW AND FINISHED PRODUCTS.

ILLUSTRATIONS

BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES

PART I.—BONE PRODUCTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE TREATMENT OF BONES.

CHEMICALLY speaking, the framework supporting the fleshy tissues of the animal order, and which we call bone, is a combination of phosphates of lime and magnesia, carbonate of lime, and alkaline salts, united with fatty and cartilaginous matter. To the latter we look for our yield of glue; to the fatty matter for the fat contained, and to the phosphates for the basis of our manure trade.

Bone cartilage is composed of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen. The percentage composition is practically constant, whether the cartilage be from an old or young animal, as is seen from the following analyses by Fremy:—

Cartilage from	Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Nitrogen.	Oxygen.
Ox, old . .	49·81 %	7·14 %	17·32 %	25·67 %
Calf . .	49·9 %	7·3 %	17·2 %	25·6 %

The bones of the young are, however, much richer in cartilage than those of the old. This is reversed in the case of the inorganic or mineral matter, the old having the greatest yield of phosphates.

Then again, the fatty matters are more in evidence in full-grown animals than in youth or age; also in the thigh and leg bones the yield is higher than in the heads, ribs, or shoulder-blades, the latter averaging 12 to 13 per cent., whilst the former runs 18 to 19 per cent.

To separate the different classes of bone coming into a work, and range them according to the amounts they would produce of fat and glue, may be a desirable object, but in practice it is not carried out. The manufacturer would have tedious work in front of him in separating, say, the bones of sheep, calves, oxen, horses, or pigs, and subdividing these again into heads, ribs, breasts, shoulders, feet, etc. Bones are mainly bought by contract from various dealers in the towns within easy railway access to the works. The rates are generally fixed for twelve months, and cover all classes of common bones, whether fresh butchers' or a mixture with partly boiled bones. The only discrimination is made with the marrows, which are bagged separately, and bring as much as 6s. 6d. per cwt. Bones differ considerably in their value. A fresh bone will yield the highest percentage of fat and glue. On the other hand, the writer has found only 6 per cent. fat with 30 per cent. water in partly boiled bones. The dealer sometimes finds ways and means of including hoofs, horns, iron, beefy matter, and even pieces of brick. Naturally they form weight, but, excepting the horns, have no value. With careful sorting, this adulterant is detected, and a reduction in the weight charged for is made accordingly. The manufacturer, as a rule, is open to treat for material from all sources: it may be the putrid ham or bacon from the provision merchant's store, diseased fatty meat condemned by a zealous inspector, and even infected pigs, slaughtered by official order, are brought at times to the mouth of the benzene extractor; also the writer has seen a cargo of cotton seed, damaged by water, treated for the oil by the benzene process.

The arrangement and situation of a bone factory is a matter of great importance. The works should have easy access to main lines of railway, with ample siding accommodation; a canal connection would also be of advantage. A plentiful supply of water and a good outflow for all effluents are a necessity. In fixing the site, choose a position outside the boundaries of a town, so that the offensive smell which arises from all works of this character should not be made a matter of complaint by a populous community. The lighting of the works is another consideration. Probably the district has no gas connection with a town; it would then be advisable to fit up a complete electric installation, lighting, say, 140 to 150 lamps. On the other hand, if the manufacturer carbonises the bones for the making of "char," then he has at hand a large volume of uncondensable gases of high illuminating power, which, after purification, are stored in a gasometer, for ultimate use in lighting the works and for motive power in driving machinery.

In arranging the works, the benzene house, with its storage accommodation for benzene, should be a building apart from the main buildings, and the crushed bones carried by an elevator to the charging floor. The plant should be arranged so that the different processes can be carried through with a minimum of labour and quick transition between each, and every facility for loading the finished goods.

The raw bones, which at times are very heavily surcharged with moisture, should not be allowed to accumulate for any unreasonable time, as they begin to smell heavily; the cartilage turns black from decomposition, which means a loss in the ultimate yield of glue. The first operation is the sorting; the bones are thrown on to a table, from which is fed a crusher or "cracker." Here several women are constantly engaged separating the rags, iron, beefy matter, hoofs, horns, etc. As they are sorted the bones are pushed to the mouth of the crusher, thence falling on to fixed and revolving steel "cutters," breaking them into pieces three to four inches long. This enables the benzene in the after process

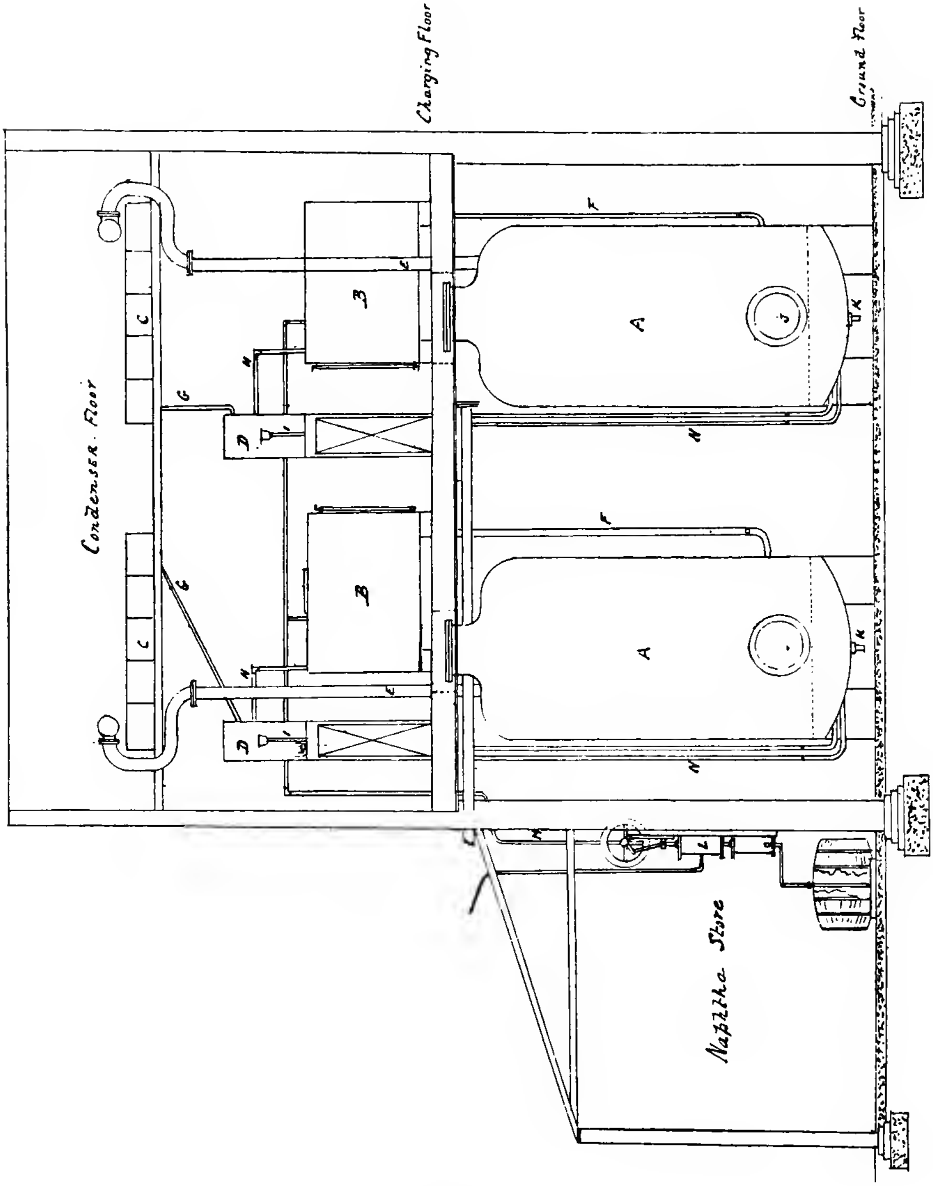

Charging Floor
Ground Floor
Condenser Floor
Naphtha Store
A
A
B
B
C
C
D
D
E
E
F
F
G
G
H
H
H
J
K
K
L
M

FIG. 1.

to get right to the centre of the bone. Falling on to an elevator, the crushed bone is carried to the charging floor of the benzene house.

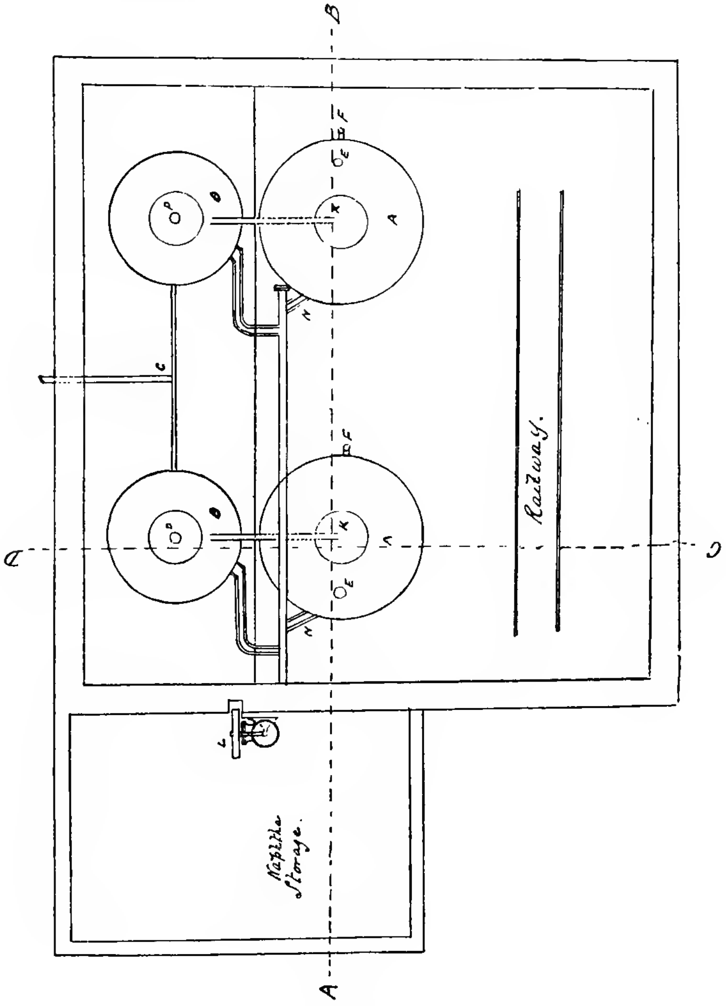
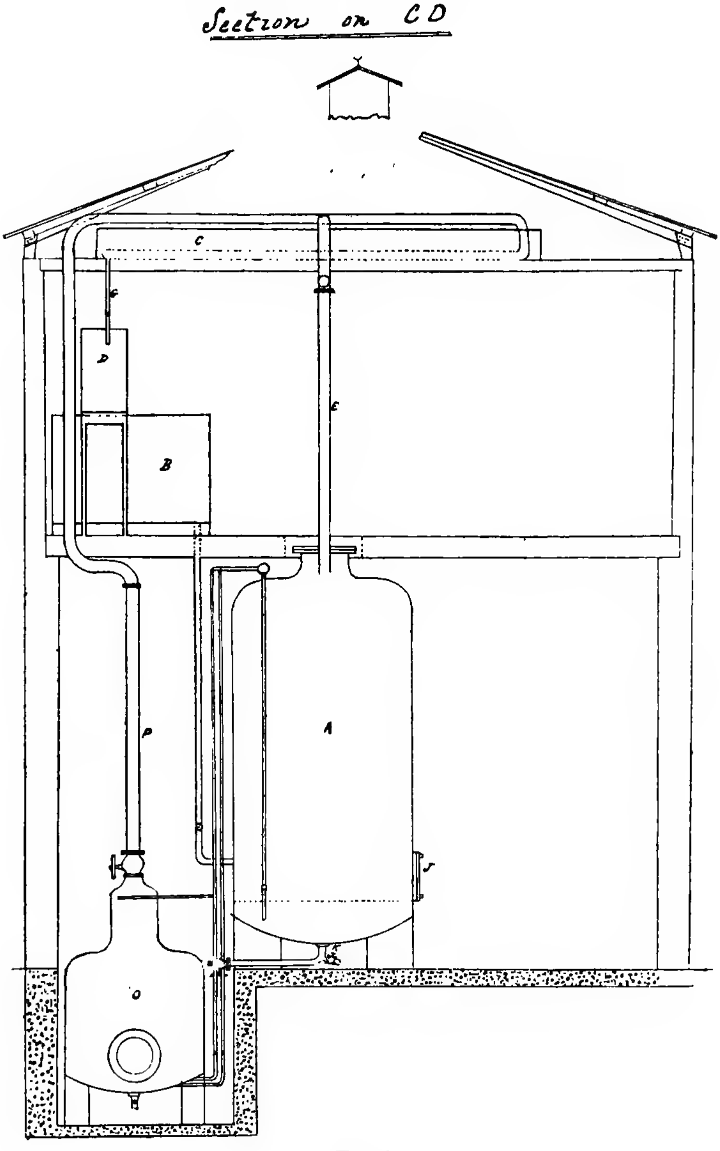


Fig. 2.

In Figs. 1, 2, and 3 the most modern system of degreasing is shown in longitudinal section, plan, and section respectively. The house is what is termed a "100-ton



Section on CD

FIG. 3.

house,"—that is, the plant is capable of degreasing 100 tons of bones in five working charges. *AA* are the two extractors, holding about ten tons each. They are built of the best mild steel, and fitted with perforated false bottoms, underneath which rest the dry and wet steam coils supplied by *NN.* Each has a manhole at *JJ*, through which the extractors are emptied, the degreased bones being carried away to another part of the works by the "bogey" railway, as seen in the plan. Both extractors have inlet naphtha pipes *FF*, which are fed from the two large storage tanks *BB.* The outlet pipes for the naphtha vapours are at *EE*, the vapours thence passing into the condensers *CC.* Each condenser is divided into five divisions, each connected so that the circulation of water is complete over the whole. The inlet pipes to the condensers are 6-in. diameter, and this bore is gradually reduced to 2½-in. diameter in the outlet pipes *GG*, which carry the condensed naphtha and water to the Florentine receivers or separators *DD.* Here, from their own gravitics, the separation between the two liquids is instantaneous, the water leaving by the pipes *II*, the naphtha passing through *HH* to the storage tank, to be passed again over the charge in the extractors.

The naphtha store is shown at the end of the building, and contains the pumping-engine *L*, which lifts the naphtha from the barrels, through the pipe *M*, and on to the storage tanks.

In section and plan is seen the position of the mont-jus or distiller, into which is run the fat from the extractor at *K*. The fat retains a fair proportion of naphtha, and the work of the mont-jus is to distil this over, the vapours passing through the pipe *P*, and entering the condenser *C.* The fat is then blown up by steam to an outside vat, and flows from thence to the clarifying vats in the main buildings of the works.

The quality of benzene used is a matter of serious import to the manufacturer. The term "benzene" is a general one, and applies to either American or Russian petroleums, Scotch shale oils, solvent naphthas, etc. The value for extractive purposes of a "benzene" is based on the boiling-point and what distils over between certain temperatures. If a benzene be used with a low boiling-point, and with a large percentage distilling over under the boiling-point of water (212° F.), then the action in the extractor becomes too rapid, the benzene being distilled over before it has time to do its work as a solvent, consequently the bones after treatment remain moist, and retain probably 3 to 4 per cent. of fat. On the other hand, if a benzene be used with a high boiling-point, and a large proportion fractionating over above 270° F., then the operation takes longer in the extractor, a heavier steam pressure is necessary to drive over the heavy hydrocarbons of the oil, which may not come over before a temperature of 330° to 340° F. is reached. This prolonged and high steam pressure will attack the cartilaginous matter of the bone, and thus lessen the quantity and injure the quality of the glue produced.

A good working benzene should boil at or about 212° F., with little or nothing coming over below that temperature, while at 270° F. 98 to 99 per cent. should distil over, leaving 1 to 2 per cent. to be driven off between 270° to 280° F.

The following four fractionations represent the differences in the value of naphthas for extraction purposes.

No. 1.	Boiling-point, 212° F.
Below 212° F.	Nothing.
212° to 220° F.	14 per cent.
220° to 230° F.	20½ „
230° to 240° F.	38 „
240° to 250° F.	16½ „
250° to 260° F.	6 „
260° to 270° F.	4 „
270° to 280° F.	1 „
Over 280° F.	Nothing.

No. 2. Boiling-point, 212° F.

Below 212° F.	Nothing.
212° to 220° F.	6 per cent.
220° to 230° F.	31 ,,
230° to 240° F.	40 ,,
240° to 250° F.	20 ,,
250° to 260° F.	2 ,,
260° to 270° F.	1 ,,
Over 270° F.	Nothing.

No. 3. Boiling-point, 180° F.

180° to 192° F.	63 per cent.
192° to 212° F.	26 ,,
212° to 230° F.	8 ,,
230° to 260° F.	3 ,,
Over 260° F.	Nothing.

No. 4. Boiling-point, 234° F.

200° to 234° F.	8 per cent.
234° to 250° F.	22 ,,
250° to 260° F.	18 ,,
260° to 270° F.	15 ,,
270° to 280° F.	12 ,,
280° to 290° F.	9 ,,
290° to 300° F.	5 ,,
Over 300° F.	11 ,,

In practical working of these naphthas, Nos. 1 and 2 would give the best results, leaving a dry, well degreased bone and the cartilage practically untouched.

No. 3 would leave the cartilage unattacked, but the bone will retain an appreciable amount of moisture and fat.

In No. 4, although the bone would be well degreased, the time of extraction would be longer than in Nos. 1 and 2, and with a greater steam pressure, which would injure the cartilage for subsequent glue-making.

A peculiar property possessed by benzene is that, if allowed to remain quiescent on bones for several hours, it has the power of dissolving not only the fat, but also attacking and partly dissolving the cartilaginous matter; thus the plan of steeping the bones in the hydrocarbon for several hours, and then distilling over, produced a fat carrying with it a goodly portion of cartilaginous matter, which not only meant a loss, but was very difficult to separate in the after clarification of the fat. Improvements were made on this plan by American manufacturers adopting a plan of allowing the hydrocarbon to trickle through the mass. It is, however, to the German manufacturers that we are indebted for a perfected system of grease extraction, little of which is known in this country. So economical is the system in its working, that bones can be degreased leaving only ·2 to ·4 per cent. fat unextracted, and the loss of benzene on the tonnage of bones used is as low as ·4 per cent., which covers the benzene lost in working and that left in the crude fat. In eight different extractions with common bones and knuckle-ends, the latter holding 18 to 19 per cent. fat, the author only found—

(1)	(2)	(3)
·29 per cent. fat.	·31 per cent. fat.	·17 per cent. fat.
(4)	(5)	(6)
·46 per cent. fat.	·41 per cent. fat.	·38 per cent. fat.
(7)	(8)	
·50 per cent. fat.	·27 per cent. fat.	

In working the extractor, particular care is taken that each valve is open or shut as necessity demands, and the operation commences by allowing the benzene to flow from the storage tank to the extractor, until a depth of about twelve inches in the gauge-glass is reached. Meanwhile the steam is moderately turned on, which gradually warms the mass, and the distillation commences, as is seen by the thin stream of benzene and water running into the separator. The remaining benzene in the tank is now allowed to slowly flow into the extractor, and the volume of steam increased by opening wider the valve. Gradually the flow of benzene and water from the condenser increases, and the separated naphtha rises in the storage tank. On taking the temperature at this point, a good indication is given whether the action is too rapid or too slow. When the distilled naphtha in the gauge-glass reaches a depth of 27 to 28 inches, the valves are closed, and the first run of fat is made to the mont-jus. . A fresh charge of naphtha is then run into the extractor, and the naphtha feed-pipe kept a quarter open, so that the remaining portion from the storage tank shall trickle slowly into the mass of bones, the storage tank meanwhile being replenished by the distillation proceeding in the extractor. The naphtha, after condensation, leaving the extractor is greater than in entering, consequently the storage tank is again slowly filled. By these operations the naphtha is continually on the move and never quiescent. At the height of 27 to 28 inches the valves are closed, and the mont-jus receives its second supply of fat, which, as a matter of course, is less in quantity than the first run. The same operation is repeated a third time, forming the final charge, and the extracted fat, as before, is run to the mont-jus. The bones still retain a portion of the naphtha, along with some moisture, and to remove this and render the bones thoroughly dry, high-pressure steam is blown through the extractor until the very faintest of naphtha film only is noticed floating on the condenser liquor. This indicates that all the naphtha is practically driven over, and the operation may then be considered as finished. On completion, the manholes are opened, any steam allowed to escape, and the charge is then found in a thoroughly dried condition and ready for removal to the "bogey" railway. The weight yielded will be about 60 per cent. of the total weight of raw bones used.

As previously explained, the crude fat is run off at three different stages during the extraction, carrying with it some 5 to 10 per cent. naphtha, along with water, fine phosphatic matter, and dirt from the bones. The steam is turned on the mont-jus and the fat boiled, the escaping naphtha passing through a 6-inch pipe to the condenser above. At the separator the workman carefully watches the decreasing flow of benzene, and when this practically ceases, the outlet valve is closed and steam injected to about 5 lb. pressure, which blows the fat through a 3-inch pipe to a large reserve tank placed outside the building. It may be said here that in boiling the fat in the mont-jus great care is necessary to prevent violent frothing, which would carry a portion of the fat up the outlet pipe to the condenser. To guard against this, a 1-inch perforated steampipe is fixed within the dome, and when the frothing commences it is kept under control by injecting a little steam through this spray pipe. This crude fat is tested daily for any benzene that it may contain. The benzene was as follows, in five samples drawn at different times:—

1st	·15 per cent. benzene.
2nd	·17 ,,
3rd	·09 ,,
4th	·11 ,,
5th	·18 ,,

A sample of the crude fat gave on analysis—

Fat	87·22 per cent.
Dirt	4·86 ,,
Mineral matter	3·67 ,,
Water	4·12 ,,
Naphtha	·13 ,,

With proper caution and care in the working, the percentage of benzene left in the crude fat, which in the after process of clarification is lost, should not exceed the above results. To refine this crude product, a further boiling with steam and water is necessary, and is carried out in open vats, the impurities allowed to subside, and the clear fat then run into casks for the market. The yield averages about 12¾ per cent. on the raw bones used. Bone fat thus produced is darker in colour than that made by boiling or steaming the bones, and some retain a very faint naphtha smell. In the after process of bleaching this is entirely got rid of, and the colour brought up to a good creamy white. However, to the stearine and glycerine manufacturers colour is no object, and it is sold to them unbleached. The stearine maker buys according to its "titer" and impurities, but more especially the latter, which is limited to 2 per cent. These impurities are given in the following four analyses of fat:—

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Moisture . .	1·38 %	1·03 %	·84 %	1·40 %
Naphtha . .	·06 %	·13 %	·08 %	·07 %
Organic matter other than fat	·09 %	·27 %	·63 %	·18 %
Mineral matter, Ash, . .	·16 %	·19 %	·41 %	·15 %
"Titer" . .	31·14 %	33·85 %	37·11 %	32·05 %

For the bleaching of fat several methods have been suggested, amongst which may be mentioned the action of air driven in finely divided streams through the fat heated to 190° to 200° F., as advocated by Dunn. Another process consists of the use of chlorate of potash in the proportion of ·2 per cent. of the fat used, with the addition of a small quantity of sulphuric acid. The use of "permanganate" finds favour as a bleaching agent, the fat being heated to about 200° F., and the "permanganate" dissolved in a little water, added along with sufficient dilute sulphuric acid to render the whole slightly acid. After heating for two hours water is added, and the liquor boiled. This is repeated several times, until the wash water is free from the "permanganate" tint.

On a simple chemical reaction depends the well-known bichromate method of Watts. Water glass has also been suggested for clarifying and bleaching of fats. To 1 ton of the fat brought to the boil one-fourth its weight of water is added, 40 lb. of sodium silicate (water glass) at 50° T., and 10 lb. bicarbonate of soda. During the boiling, the dirty matter comes to the surface, and is removed by skimming. When the froth appears white the boiling is stopped, cold water added, and the whole allowed to rest for forty-eight hours. The fat is then removed to another vat, boiled with a fresh quantity of water, allowed to settle, and the clear fat run into coolers.

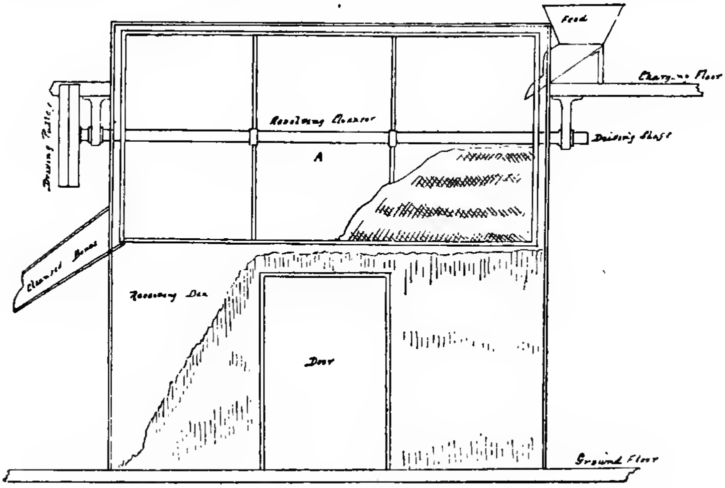


FIG. 4.

The degreased bones leaving the benzene house are carried by the railway to the mechanical cleanser. In Fig. 4 a longitudinal section is shown, with the receiving den underneath. The cleanser is a large cylindrical drum open at both ends, and covered with a strong 10-mesh wire netting. The bones are lifted by a bucket elevator, falling into a hopper which feeds the cleanser, and are carried by the revolving motion to the other end, whence they fall into a "shute." In the den below falls the coarse meal passing through the netting. Four samples of this meal drawn at different times gave—

	Equivalent to Tribasic Phosphate of Lime.	Nitrogen.
(1)	30·25 per cent.	6·22 per cent.
(2)	26·18 "	4·79 "
(3)	32·37 "	5·85 "
(4)	29·15 "	5·12 "

The whole of the nitrogen is not glue-forming,—that is, it is not solely derived from the cartilaginous matter; a considerable portion has its origin in the hairy matter of skins, etc., which are connected to the bone, or pass loosely into the extractor. Still the meal retains an excess of nitrogen, which could more profitably be converted into glue than sold for the price of bone meal. The weight yielded averages 14 per cent. on the bones used. To save this excess of nitrogen, the coarse meal is passed through a smaller revolving cleanser, covered with a 30-mesh netting. Here fully half the weight is separated, and as it leaves the end of the cleanser is bagged and passed on to the glue-house for further treatment. The fine dust or flour passing through the 30-mesh is sold, or is used in the manure department of the works. Three samples of the fine flour gave—

	(1)	(2)	(3)
Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	24·35 %	26·29 %	23·44 %
Nitrogen . . .	1·67 %	1·14 %	1·07 %

The gain in a second cleansing is seen in the considerable diminution of the nitrogen, which ultimately means an increase in the weight of glue yielded.

ANIMAL CHARCOAL.

The degreased and cleansed bones are either used by the manufacturer for making glue only, with boiled bones as a bye-product, for further conversion into superphosphates, or he may convert them direct into charcoal, with the subsidiary products of pitch, sulphate of ammonia, etc. A third course is open to him, and that is, he may partly degelatinise the bones, extracting 10 per cent. of the carbonaceous and nitrogenous matter as glue, and carbonise the remainder for charcoal. This procedure gives a lower yield of tar and ammoniacal products. It has been urged that the "char" yielded by this method is much inferior to that produced by carbonising the bone direct. No sufficient evidence has, however, been furnished to support the objection. On the other hand, from tests made of the decolorising power, carbon, and specific gravity, the quality is found fully equal to that of a "direct" made charcoal. Whether the bone has been partly degelatinised or retains the whole of the organic matter makes no difference in the process of manufacturing. When a bone is burnt or carbonised out of contact with air, it undergoes a great change, losing 38 to 40 per cent. of its weight, emitting empyreumatic, tarry, and ammoniacal vapours, and leaving a black mass, retaining the shape of the original bone. This mass, when milled, forms the granular body called "char." The products of distillation are classified into—

(1) Ammoniacal Liquor.
(2) Tar.
(3) Illuminating and other Gases.
(4) Char.

The yields vary according to the quality of bone burnt, and whether it has undergone a partial degelatinisation previously. Taking an average of good quality bones, 100 tons would give—

Char	61	tons.
Ammoniacal liquor	13	,,
Tar	6	,,
Illuminating and other gases	20	,,

The ammoniacal liquor consists of carbonate, hydrate, sulphide, chloride, and sulpho-cyanide of ammonia. The tar, on further distillation, yields bone pitch and oil, and from the latter have been fractionated pyridin, lutiden, aniline, phenol, and other complex bases, which up to the present have had no commercial value, however interesting they may be from a scientific standpoint.

The formation of these different bodies are the results of a very complicated series of chemical changes in the retort. Bone, as previously explained, is a combination of organic with mineral matter, in which phosphate of lime largely predominates. The mineral portion undergoes no change at the red heat of the furnace, excepting the reduction of the small quantity of sulphate of lime present to sulphide, and its subsequent conversion partly to sulphuretted hydrogen and partly to sulphurous acid. On the other hand, the organic matter breaks up—the hydrogen, oxygen, carbon, and nitrogen, of which it is composed, assume other combinations.

Part of the carbon is left with the mineral matter to form the char, and it is to the presence of this fixed carbon in a certain proportion that the char owes its valuable decolorising power. Another portion of the carbon goes to build up the various constituents forming the illuminating gases. A further portion is used in the formation of the oxides of carbon (CO_2 and CO); and lastly, a small portion unites with its combining equivalent of nitrogen to form the cyanogen present.

The whole of the nitrogen, excepting the small part used in the formation of cyanogen, forms, in the first instance, gaseous ammonia.

As the gases leave the retort, their temperature falls considerably, allowing a further grouping to come into play. The whole of the carbonic acid (CO_2) unites with its equivalent of ammonia, forming carbonate of ammonia, which is the principal ammoniacal compound in the liquor. The cyanogen and sulphuretted hydrogen take up another portion of the gaseous ammonia, forming sulphide and cyanide of ammonium, and these two again unite, forming sulpho-cyanide of ammonium. The free sulphide of ammonia left remains in that form, and also the hydrate of ammonia formed by the union of ammonia with the moisture of the bone.

These changes are somewhat similar to those taking place in the destructive distillation of coal. In the carbonisation of coal and bone, although practically carried on in the same way, very different ends are sought for. The gas-maker looks to the production of a rich illuminating gas as his primary object,—the coke, tar, and ammoniacal liquor are of secondary importance; on the other hand, the contents of the retort form the chief aim of the char-maker,—the illuminating gases, with the tar and ammoniacal liquor, are bye-products only.

The bones are carbonised in a series of retorts placed horizontally in a furnace, and heated from a fire underneath. They are made of iron, with one end closed, each being 12 feet long, and in shape are similar to the letter D. At the open end is fixed the frame or mouthpiece which carries the door swung on a hinge. The door has a slight projecting rim some two inches wide, which, with the surface of the frame, are ground perfectly true; on closing, the joint is made perfectly gastight by a lever arrangement. Fixed to the frame on the upper surface is the "up-take" pipe leading to the hydraulic main. Five retorts are generally bedded in each furnace, and the setting is so arranged that, by the aid of dampers and pigeon-holes, the flame may be made to sweep equally round each retort, so that each shall receive its full complement of heat. The spent heat finally passes to an underground flue connected with the chimney. The furnaces are all internally lined with fire-brick, and have an outer 14-inch red brick wall, the whole being bound by 1-inch tie-rods.

Each furnace, with its five retorts, is called a bench. The hydraulic main running along the top of the furnaces plays an important part. Not only acting as a receiver for all the volatile products of distillation, it performs the duty of a stop-valve to each retort, effectually closing it against any back-rush of gases during drawing and charging. This is

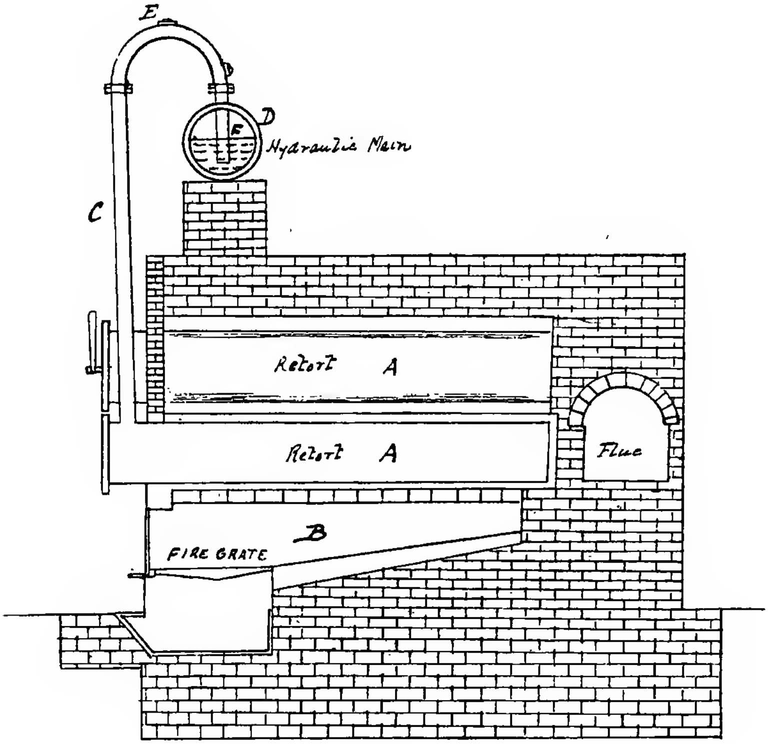


Fig. 5.

carried out by the dip-pipe connected with each "up-take" from the retorts dipping below a layer of ammoniacal liquor kept at a certain level in the main. The gases are forced through by a back pressure, and the liquor acts as a barrier in preventing their return.

Fig. 5 is a cross section of a retort bench.

A, *A*, are the retorts.
B, fire grate.
E, bridge pipe.
C, up-take pipe,
D, hydraulic main.
F, dipping pipe.

In working five benches the work is apportioned amongst four men, with the aid of a woman, to trim the bones when brought to the charging floor; each bench takes twelve hours to burn a charge, which is withdrawn in rotation. When ready for withdrawal, the door of the retort is slightly loosened by turning the lever, the escaping gases are burnt, and in a few minutes the internal pressure is destroyed, allowing the door to be opened with safety. The red-hot char is rapidly withdrawn to the "canister" placed ready to receive it, covered, and the "canister" is then rolled to the cooling shed of the mill. Here the lid is luted down with a paste of char dust and water, making an airtight joint, and the char is then cooled for twenty-four to thirty hours. Meanwhile the other retorts are being emptied by rotation, until the bench is completed. Whilst still red-hot, any unneccessary exposure coats the char with a white ash, which lowers its subsequent value after milling. Each retort is closed on drawing the charge, only being reopened to receive a fresh charge; by this means little or no loss of heat occurs between withdrawing and charging. The work is continuous, with double shifts, until a stoppage is necessary for repairs.

A bone, when well burnt, is of a deep black colour, and has a metallic ring when struck. On incineration, in contact with air, a white ash is left, which is sometimes tinged a yellowish brown, from the oxide of iron present. The space occupied by a ton of good quality charcoal is about 50 cubic feet.

The chars found in commerce show great variation in quality, due mainly to careless manufacture. The following two analyses show this difference:—

	No. 1. Good Char.	No. 2. Bad Char.
Nitrogenised carbon	10·76	6·83
Phosphate of lime	73·50	70·39
Phosphate of magnesia	6·08	8·47
Calcium carbonate	8·69	10·92
Calcium sulphate	·05	·78
Calcium sulphide	·03	·46
Ferric oxide	·16	·63
Alkaline salts	·44	·49
Silica (sand)	·29	1·03
	100·00	100·00

A good char should not contain more or less than 10 to 11 per cent. carbon, and the ferric oxide not above ·25 per cent. It is sold on a basis of 8 per cent. added water, and the dust it contains is regulated by the grade of char made.

The char, after cooling, is emptied from the canisters, watered, and is then ready for the mill, a view of which is seen in the longitudinal section of Fig. 6. The char enters the mill at *A*, an oscillating wooden trough, 6 feet long by 15 inches wide by 7 inches deep, called the "feed." The trough is fitted with five sheet-iron cross-pieces, running the full width, and equally placed, thus dividing it into six divisions. The char is thrown by portions at a time into the first division, and the oscillating movement carries it over the first iron cross-piece into the next division, and so on until the last is reached, whence it falls into the cutting-machine *B*.

The bones, however carefully sorted for the grease extractors, sometimes carry with them small pieces of iron,

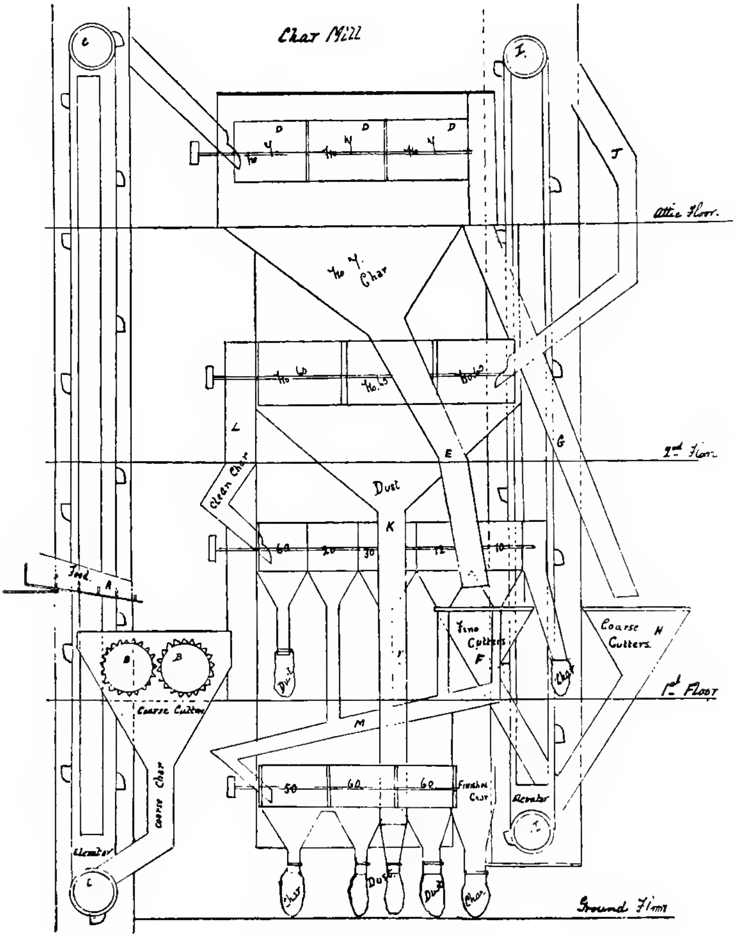


FIG. 6.

brick, etc., which, on passing to the very fine wire-cloth used in the mill, would do considerable damage. To guard against this the oscillating arrangement is carried out, the lighter char is shaken over the iron cross-pieces, leaving behind, mainly in the first and second divisions, any heavy metal or other substance. Leaving the "feed," the char falls into a receiver, and, passing between two revolving teethed wheels, is cut into small portions about one inch long, falling thence into the "boot" of the elevator *CC*, which carries it to the revolving cylinders or riddles *D*, covered with a No. 7 cloth; this separates the fine from the coarse char, the fine passing down through the wooden "shute" *E* to the revolving cutters at *F*, the coarse char, leaving the riddles, falls down the "shute" *G* and enters the revolving cutters *H*. After a further cutting or grinding, both chars unite in the elevator "boot" *I*, and are lifted to the "shute" *J*, which passes it on to the revolving riddles *K*. These riddles are covered with a 60-mesh cloth, and are used for the purpose of sifting the char. A good proportion of dust in the char is thus separated, which, on falling to the bottom of the mill through the "shute" *L*, is bagged at *M*. The clean char then passes on to another system of revolving riddles covered with wire-cloth, to suit the grade of char to be made, and finally bagged at *N*. Passing through the cloths of a coarser mesh than 60 is also char of another grist, which is again cleansed of any dust by passage through the 60-mesh riddles *OO*, and lastly bagged for finished char. The cloths at *N* are continually changed to suit the grade required, and also extra rounds of 50^s or 60^s mesh are put on to suit the dust limit guaranteed in the grist of char being made. The taking off and replacing of the various wire-cloths is a source of loss, the cloths becoming torn and otherwise damaged. Some manufacturers remedy this by gristing four to five thousand bags of each quality likely to be in demand before changing the cloths. The following are some of the chars made, with their mechanical composition or grist:—

Grade 30/60.

Size 30	19·13
,, 40	26·19
,, 50	33·49
,, 60	15·86
,, Dust	5·33
	100·00

Grade 16/60.

Size 16	5·72
,, 18	13·03
,, 20	23·84
,, 30	30·16
,, 40	14·25
,, 50	8·16
,, 60	3·09
,, Dust	1·75
	100·00

Grade 10/60.

Size 10	7·62
,, 20	37·50
,, 30	17·42
,, 40	16·39
,, 50	12·14
,, 60	6·82
,, Dust	2·11
	100·00

Grade 12/20.

Size 12	4·15
,, 20	82·89
,, 30	11·51
,, 40	·72
,, 50	·31
,, 60	·24
,, Dust	·18
	100·00

Grade 20/30.

Size 20	1·16
,, 30	67·11
,, 40	25·12
,, 50	3·39
,, 60	2·15
,, Dust	1·07
	100·00

In a high-grade char the percentage passing through size 40 is limited to 2 per cent. In the grist of the 12/20 char, as seen above, this limit amounts only to 1·45 per cent., whilst in the common grade char, 30/60, it is 54·68 per cent.; 12/20 char is chiefly used in Japanese refineries. About 15 per cent. of the weight of the burnt bones from the retorts are reduced to a dust in milling. Each grade of char takes up a portion, and the remainder is bagged. Possessing little value as a decoloriser, the manufacturer converts it into superphosphates, or he can realise a better price in the production of ivory black. For either export or home use the char is packed in 2-cwt. bags.

In the hands of the sugar refiner the life of a char may be placed at two years. During this time it is continually reburnt to destroy the organic and albuminous matter absorbed during the passage through it of light or dark-coloured sugar syrups. The destruction of this matter increases the fixed carbon, the char increases in density, becomes less porous, and ultimately its decolorising power becomes reduced to a minimum. The char then becomes what is technically termed "spent," and is generally bought by the char-maker for conversion in the manure house into superphosphates.

A sample of "spent" char gave on analysis—

Carbon	21·62 per cent.
Tribasic phosphate of lime . .	73·65 ,,

The tar and ammoniacal vapours leaving the hydraulic main are passed through a series of pipes vertically placed, and termed "the condenser." The size, height, and number of these pipes depends on the quantity of gas that has to be cooled in a given time. Generally 70 square feet of pipe surface is allowed for the cooling of 1000 cubic feet of gas per hour. The gases ascend and descend the pipes alternately until their temperature is reduced to about 80° or 85° F.; this reduction condenses the minute particles of tar with the ammoniacal gases. At the bottom, formed of the brickwork on which the pipes rest, are a number of wells, each serving two pipes, into which the condensed tar and liquor falls. These again are drained into a main pipe carrying the whole of the condensed products to the main separating tank. From the difference in gravity, the tar rises to the surface and is floated away through a discharge pipe to the tar well, and the ammoniacal liquor is pumped to the still or boiler for subsequent distillation. So that the gases can traverse the condensers with a steady and regular flow, and to relieve any great pressure in the retorts and hydraulic main, thus freeing the former from any heavy deposit of carbon, an apparatus called "the exhauster" is connected with the outlet condenser pipe. In some works a scrubber or washer is used to wash the gases forced from the exhauster, the object being to recover any uncondensed tar and ammonia. The scrubber is built of circular steel plates bolted together, and is about 20 feet in height, with a width of 6 feet, and is supported by a structure of brickwork. Inside are a series of perforated trays, placed 14 inches apart, and carrying a layer of coke, broken into small pieces; at the top a rose pipe is fixed, which throws a spray of water equally over the surface of the first layer of coke, and thence, trickling down from layer to layer, meets with the ascending gases, dissolves out the tar and ammonia, leaving the uncondensable portion to pass out at the exit pipe placed at the top. The recovered products leave the scrubber by the exit at the bottom, and are conveyed to the main separating tank.

The uncondensable gases still require a further purification to remove the carbonic acid and any volatile sulphur compounds. For this purpose they are passed through perforated trays holding a layer of slaked lime some three inches deep, the trays being enclosed in boxes with a movable top, and built of $\frac{3}{8}$-inch steel plates. They are generally constructed 10 feet square, with a depth of 4 feet. The gases pass in at the bottom and ascend through the various layers of lime, which absorb the impurities, finally passing out at the top direct to the gasometer.

The volume of gas yielded is considerable, and in its use for lighting the works, or for motive or heating power, it plays a very important part in the successful working of a concern. The bones passing into the retort have about 6 per cent. of nitrogen. A portion of this goes to form the complex bodies of the tar; another portion is found in the illuminating gases; a further quantity is lost in actual working; and the remainder goes to build up the various ammonia compounds forming the ammoniacal liquor.

In the manufacture of cyanide of potash nitrogen forms the principal factor, and any cheap source for providing it and making it available for this purpose would be welcomed. Many attempts have been made to capture the nitrogen of the atmosphere, but with indifferent results. Better success has attended the use of high strength ammonia as worked by Beilby's process. There is, however, ample room for further improvement. Cyanide of potash presently brings about £112 per ton on a 98 per cent. basis, and the demand is increasing as the old chlorination method of extraction dies out and as new goldfields are discovered. If the char manufacturer had some means of converting the store of nitrogen in the ammoniacal liquor into cyanide, or by any method intercept the gases coming from the retorts, take away the nitrogen and convert it into cyanide instead of sulphate of ammonia, the gain to him would be considerable. Supposing, for instance, he could use only 3 per cent. of the nitrogen for this purpose, he would obtain on the 100 tons of bones calcined 11·6, say 11½ tons of cyanide of potash, and at £112 per ton would have a value of £1302. If this amount of nitrogen were converted into sulphate of ammonia the tonnage obtained would be 23·57, say 23½ tons, at £11 per ton, and only realise £258, 10s.

Undoubtedly, as chemical research in this direction progresses, means will be furnished to use the whole, or nearly so, of the nitrogen for the more valuable cyanide-making. As it is, the char-maker is now confined to the manufacture of sulphate of ammonia, realising at the best but only a moderate price, and working with only a part of the nitrogen which the bone originally had. The still receiving the ammoniacal liquor has a capacity of 6000 to 7000 gallons. It is built of boiler plate, is dished at both ends, and has a dome or still-head, to which is bolted on the 6-inch conveying pipe. Along the bottom steam pipes are arranged for boiling purposes. Midway between the still and the "sulphate box" is a cylinder, vertically fixed on wooden supports. To the bottom is bolted on the conveyer pipe leading from the still, and the outlet pipe is fixed with a flange to the top, and then continues to the "sulphate box." The object of this cylinder is to retain any liquor "frothed" over during the boiling, and also to condense a good portion of the watery vapours; both pass back down the inclined conveyer pipe to the still. The "sulphate box" is a lead-lined, circular iron vessel covered with a hood to carry off any obnoxious gases, and fitted with a sliding door, through which the workman watches the operation, and also "fishes" out the finished sulphate. Near at hand, but at a higher level, is placed the acid storage vat, containing brown oil of vitriol, which is run by a lead pipe to the "sulphate box," the stream being controlled by a "cock" placed within easy reach of the workman. The "sulphate box" is half filled with strong acid, covering the lead dipping pipe; the gases coming from the cylinder bubble through the acid, instantly unites with the ammonia, the union being accompanied with considerable ebullition. When the saturation point is reached, the sulphate separates out in fine particles or crystals, falling to the bottom of the box, and at intervals is "fished" out by a ladle and thrown on an inclined table to drain. Now and again the workman takes a smell of the issuing vapours, and if the pungent smell of ammonia be detected, more acid is added to neutralise it.

A still requires some fourteen hours to work off the ammonia, and the residual liquor will only have a strength of about $\frac{1}{4}$° Twaddell.

The sulphate of ammonia produced is grey in colour, and contains on an average 95 per cent. pure sulphate. The yield is about eight per cent. on the tonnage of bones carbonised.

The value of the tar rests solely on the amount of residual pitch recovered by distillation, the yield averaging

14 lb. for every ton of bones "retorted." It is used mainly for the manufacture of black varnishes, Brunswick black, etc. The volatile products, after condensation, yield an oily liquid, to which the term "bone oil" is given. Up to the present no practical use has been found for it, excepting that it can be sprayed into the fire-grates of the steam boilers, and thus lessen the consumption of fuel.

Marrow Bones.

Part of the raw material delivered at the works are the thigh and leg bones, termed "marrows" or "knuckles." They realise a much higher price, and are worked separately from the common bones. The first operation is the "sawing off" of the ends, leaving bare the core; the ends being passed on to the extraction house for benzene treatment. The sawn bones are conveyed to a large vat, covered with water, in which a little salt is dissolved, and allowed to steep for three days. The salt assists in the removal of any blood contained in the bone. After steeping, they are removed to the boiling vat, again covered with water, which is, by the aid of a steam coil, brought to a simmer, not higher, for six hours. Excess in boiling renders the bone "chalky" and "soft," and its value is thus considerably lowered to the button-maker. During the simmering the fat rises to the surface of the water and is skimmed into a cooler. When the steam is turned off, the water is gradually cooled to 130° F., and the bones removed; each individual bone is "scrubbed," to detach any soft "mealy" matter or dirt, by a number of girls. They are now wheeled to an open shed, spread, to the thickness of one bone only, on a rack, and allowed to dry in a good current of air, and then stacked for use. The average yield of marrow fat is about nine per cent., and a sample gave on analysis the following results:—

Impurities—	Water	1·46 per cent.
	Organic matter (other than fat)	0·02 ,,
	Mineral matter (ash)	0·43 ,,

The clean fat had—

Neutral fat	47·07 per cent.
Glycerine (1·24 sp. gr.)	5·28 ,,
Free fatty acids	52·93 ,,
Non-saponifiable matter	None.

Marrow fat is of a much lighter colour than benzene bone fat, and consequently brings a better price. It is used for soap-making, and also for expressing the fat oil used as an adulterant in neat's-foot and other high-class oils, and for other purposes. The following is a pressing of good marrow fat:—

Temperature of pressing, 55° F.

Marrow fat weighed 10 cwt. 3 qrs. 6 lb. and yielded—

Stearine	6 cwt. 0 qrs. 16 lb.
Fat oil, 57⅔ gallons, weighing	4 cwt. 2 qrs. 15 lb.
	10 cwt. 3 qrs. 3 lb.

The atmosphere and oil, 55° F.

Pressure exerted = 150 tons.

When the bone is not an after-product for button-making, a much greater yield of fat is got by the following method:—Take the marrows, saw off the ends, and wash well with water until the visible blood is washed away, and thence place in a digester, half fill with water, previously adding 5 to 7 lb. salt for every 5 cwt. bones; and digest for eight hours, with a steam pressure of 40 lb. When digested, allow the liquid contents to run off into a receiver; the fine fat will float on the liquor containing the glue and other bodies exhausted, and on skimming is brought into the market under the name of "Premier Juice."

A few firms carry on in this country the manufacture of buttons, etc., but the industry is mainly centred in France and Germany; and to these countries are shipped large quantities of prepared marrow bones. Not only are they makers of buttons, spoons, paper-knives, and many fancy articles from bone, but they convert the residual cuttings, rings, etc., into high-class gelatine, whilst the fine meal from the drills forms an additional source of profit, as an admixture to the food of poultry, dogs, etc.

CHAPTER II.

GLUE.

THE art of glue-making is one of the most important processes of the bone works. Glue is an impure gelatine, and has a similar composition to the cartilage from which it is obtained by boiling. The colour of glue varies according to the manufacturer's requirements. Good quality glue is practically free of any smell, is unaffected by the atmosphere, and has great cohesive power. When immersed in cold water for twenty-four hours it remains quite insoluble, while the original weight has increased four to six times by the absorption of water. With hot water glue dissolves completely, giving a clear liquor which jellies in a few hours to a firm mass. On incineration a white ash is left, chiefly phosphate of lime. Glue is perfectly insoluble in ether and all fatty oils. With concentrated sulphuric acid a rapid change takes place, and glycocine, otherwise termed sugar of gelatine, is formed; whilst heating with nitric acid produces oxalic acid. According to the nature of their origin, glues may be classified as bone or hide glues. Chemically the difference between the two rests on the amount of glutin each contains; physically, the adhesive power and elasticity of hide are greater than those of bone glue.

Of the two organic bodies, glutin and chondrin, that go to build up the constitution of glue, glutin has a much greater coherent power than chondrin, and it is in all hide glues that it predominates, being derived from hide and osseous parts, consequently they are the stronger. The chondrin, as derived from the cartilage of the ribs, shoulder-blades, etc., is predominant in bone glue.

In a works mainly dealing with bones the production of skin glue is but a subsidiary branch; and the liquors are principally used to strengthen and give body to certain classes of bone glue made. The skins are firstly "limed" in a thin lime-water for several days, the time occupied varying according to the appearance of the skins; if soft and bluish, the "liming" is continued. On the other hand, too much steeping diminishes the yield of glue, which, however, is of excellent quality. The skins should be "firm" and free from any greasy feel before they are taken out of the lime vat. The "liming" effects the dissolving of the blood and flesh of the skins, and also saponifies the fatty matter. They are now thoroughly washed in a perforated iron cylinder, horizontally placed and revolving on its own axis. The cylinder has a diameter of 6 feet, a length of 4 feet, is open at both ends, and around the inside is fixed a number of wooden shelves 6 inches broad, which, as the cylinder revolves, carry the skins partly round, ultimately falling to the bottom again, the movement dashing them about under a heavy spray of water. In the cylinder is also arranged an iron plate, supported by stays from the outside. While the washing is in operation the plate is turned perpendicular; on completion it is brought to a horizontal position, forming a table on which the skins fall, and are then removed to a hand press to squeeze out the water.

The effluent water from the washer is heavily charged with lime, the alkalinity at times being as much as 192 grains per gallon. The water also holds a good quantity of organic matter along with the stearate of lime formed during the "liming" process, and which, if run direct into a stream, would form a source of pollution. To remedy this a large settling pond, built of brick and lined inside with cement, is provided, the size varying according to the quantity of effluent produced daily, into which the day's effluent is run, and on the stoppage of the washer a mixture, formed by dissolving two parts ferrous sulphate and one part alum in a little hot water, is added. After stirring, the whole is allowed to settle for eight to ten hours, when the water becomes quite clear, and with safety can be run into a stream. The thick sludge is removed by pumping, dried by any waste heat in the works, and then used in the manure shed. The cost of treatment is about 11d. per 7000 gallons effluent.

The skins from the press are now taken to the glue-boiler, which is an open vessel, 8 feet diameter at the top, and 7 feet deep, and provided with a perforated false bottom, through the centre of which passes a 2-inch pipe, one end dipping below a layer of water at the bottom, the other projecting about half the height of the boiler, this part being covered with a perforated hood to spray the liquor through the mass. The skins are placed on the false bottom, and the added water at the bottom of the boiler brought to the boil by means of a steam pipe. The steam, not being able to escape quickly through the dense mass of skins above, exerts a pressure on the water, forces it through the pipe, to be sprayed through the mass, and ultimately works its way to the bottom of the boiler, to be forced up again. This continual circulation of the hot liquor rapidly dissolves the gelatinous matter, and when a strength of 18 per cent. dry glue is reached, the first run is made to the evaporating pan, the liquor passing through a filter of fine shavings, to remove any suspended matter. Fresh water is added to the boiler, and the boiling renewed. Three extractions are usually made, the last being used for size. The evaporating pan used is 6 feet square and 3 feet deep, arranged with a coil of piping, and the liquors are evaporated down to a strength of 32 to 34 per cent. dry glue, and are used as an admixture to certain bone glue liquors, or may be jellied in coolers, cut and dried in the usual way. Some boilers add a little alum to the liquors before concentration, to precipitate any lime and remove any turbidity; the liquors thus treated must be filtered anew before evaporation; on the other hand, many boilers do not find it necessary.

In works where the bones are subjected to the benzene process, they usually undergo no other treatment after being cleansed, but are sent direct to the glue-extractors. Sometimes, however, an exception is made to this procedure, and the boiler will immerse a charge in a bath of muriatic acid, about 1° Twaddell strength, for twenty-four hours, and after washing, fill his extractor. He assumes that such treatment improves the quality of the glue; however, any slight gain here is counterbalanced by the labour and time expended, the loss of phosphate of lime dissolved, and the value of the acid used.

The system of glue-boiling varies with firms; some adopt the water system, and others the direct steam process. In the former the extractors are small, holding about 3 tons each, and generally are worked in couples, water and steam being made to play alternately through each extractor. Each couple require a plentiful supply of hot water, necessitating a special boiler for feed purposes. The liquors yielded are large in bulk, and vary considerably as regards their strength, the average being about 10 per cent. dry glue. The degelatinised bones withdrawn from the extractors are very wet, and give an inferior bone meal when dried and ground.

The following four samples of degelatinised bones, drawn at different periods, give the percentage of nitrogen, unrecovered as glue, by this process:—

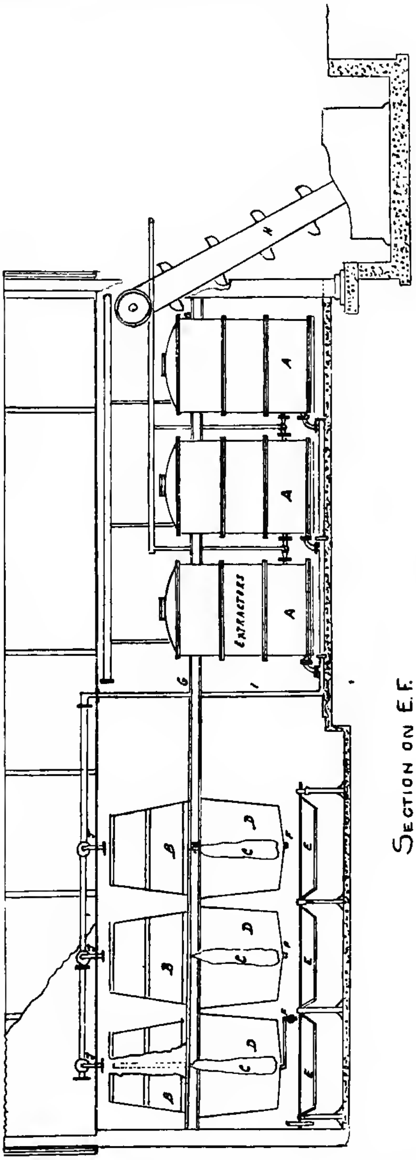
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Nitrogen in degelatinised bones	1·29 %	1·18 %	1·36 %	1·24 %
Equal in glue to	7 %	6·40 %	7·38 %	6·73 %

The direct steam method may be considered a more economical way of extraction. Less room is required for the plant, and it is easier worked. The liquors are less bulky, and have a higher strength, averaging 20 per cent. dry glue,—a very important advantage in the after evaporation. The bones are drier, and the bone meal is of better quality.

Of four samples of degelatinised bones, by the steam method, drawn at different times, the percentage of nitrogen was as follows:—

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Nitrogen in degelatinised bones .	·93 °/₀	·87 °/₀	1·13 °/₀	1·05 °/₀
Equal in glue to .	5·04 °/₀	4·72 °/₀	6·13 °/₀	5·70 °/₀

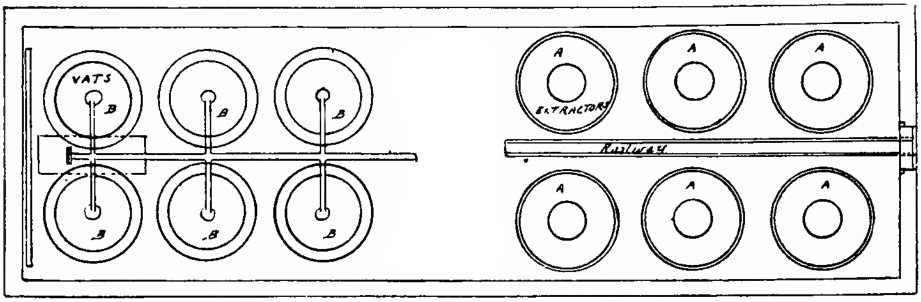
The percentage of nitrogen, which is practically unrecoverable in the form of glue, is 1 per cent. In Fig. 7 is seen a section of a glue-boiling and clarifying house, with plan of clarifying vats, filters, and evaporating troughs. The whole of the operations are carried out within one building, which is provided with an upper floor, supporting the vats, as seen in the first floor plan (Fig. 8.) This floor also carries a small railway, running the length of the extractors *A*, so that the cleansed bones, as brought up by the elevator *H*, may be rapidly discharged into them. In the plan is seen an installation of six extractors, built of mild steel plates well riveted together, and holding 4 tons each. According to the amount of size made, one or two are used for that purpose solely, the rest exclusively used for glue. On the ground floor is placed a small railway for the rapid removal of the treated bones. The liquor from each extractor is discharged into one main pipe which feeds, by branches, the different vats *B*. These are built of wood, 1¾ inch thick, and stoutly bound with iron hoops. Each vat is fitted with copper steam coils, 2 inches diameter, and is also provided with an upright perforated copper pipe, 2½ inches diameter,



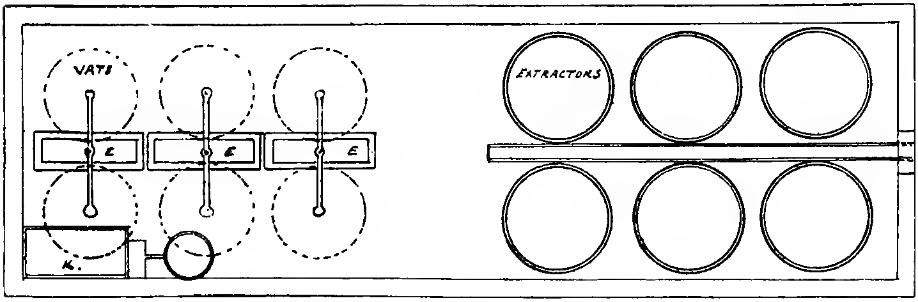
SECTION ON E.F.

FIG. 7.

passing through the bottom of the vat, and to which is fixed a cock to shut off or regulate the flow of the liquor after the bleaching and clarifying is finished. Underneath is placed the bag filter *C*, made of medium woven calico, and having a length of 7½ feet, the filter being enclosed in the box *D* to prevent any loss of liquor spurting out. On the ground floor are placed the three evaporating troughs, each evaporating the liquor from two vats. The liquors leaving the clarifying vats have a strength of about 20 per cent. dry glue, and they are evaporated down to a strength of 32 per cent. in winter, and 35 per cent. in summer. For this purpose spiral evaporators are used, forming a ready and economical means of evaporation. The evaporator consists of a spiral



Plan, Shewing Arrangement of Clarifying Vats. 1st Floor.



Plan Shewing Arrangement of Evaporators. Ground Floor.

Fig. 8.

steam coil, made of copper, and 2 inches diameter, revolving on a centre shaft; the lower half of the coil is covered with the glue liquor in the trough. The shaft rests on two plummer-blocks, one receiving the steam, and the other discharging the spent steam and condensed water. The shaft is hollow to the first coil, and the steam is thus conveyed to the spiral. From the last coil to the end of the plummer-block the shaft is also hollow, and in that portion resting on the block two openings are made. In the inside of the plummer-block, two openings are bored to the outside, each forming a covered channel; as the shaft revolves, all the holes directly face each other at intervals, and thus allow any condensed water in the coils to be blown through. From twenty-five to twenty-eight coils are generally used in each spiral. The glue liquors are fed into the trough at one end, and have a temperature of 75° C., the temperature of the evaporated liquor is 85° C. In the rather slow passage through the trough, the liquors receiving the heat of the revolving coils are raised in strength from 20 per cent. to 32 per cent. dry glue, at which point they are ready for jellying.

On this floor is also placed the sulphurous acid generator, a longitudinal section of which is seen in Fig. 9, and comprises an air-compressing engine *A*, throwing a current of air into the iron cylinder *B*, in which is placed a tray containing ignited sulphur. The sulphur burns to sulphurous acid gas by the aid of the oxygen of the air blown in, and is then pressed into the lead-lined wooden vessel *C*, which acts as a washer. On bubbling through the water, it is conveyed by the pipe *F* to the clarifying vats. This method of bleaching is more economical than the use of sulphurous acid, and can be so regulated that any shade of colour can be obtained at will.

In each extractor, although not shown in the section, a "vomit" pipe, 3 inches in diameter, is placed in the centre, and supported on the bottom by three stools. The pipe runs through the false bottom to within a foot of the top of the extractor, and is fitted with a hood for spraying equally over the surface of the bones the ejected liquor. At the bottom a 1-inch steam injector pipe is led just inside the "vomit," and the end is closed with a column of water 9 inches high.

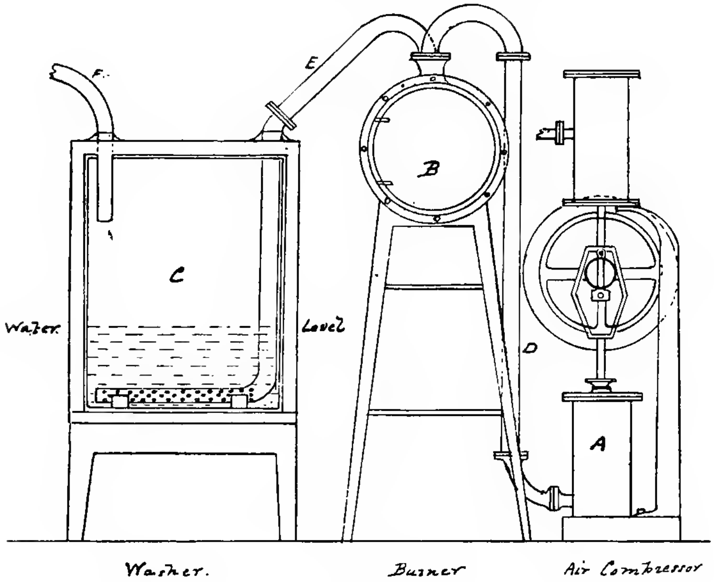


Fig. 9.

The successful working of the "vomit" pipe depends on the unequal pressure above and below the false bottom, and is used for the purpose of washing down the exuded glue from the bone. In working a charge of bones, the steam-pressure should not be raised above one atmosphere (15 lb.), and lowered from time to time down to 5 lb. This lowering of the pressure enables the formed glue within the bone to come to the surface, and washed down by the spray. To each extractor is fitted a pet cock, which enables a sample to be withdrawn at any time for inspection. A charge usually takes about eighteen hours, and the liquors are drawn off at intervals of six hours.

On discharging from the extractors, the liquors are led to the clarifiers, treated with the requisite quantity of alum, previously dissolved in a little of the glue liquor, and kept by the steam coil at a simmer for half an hour; the temperature is then lowered to about 80° C., and the sulphurous acid gas allowed to bubble through until the desired shade is obtained, small samples being drawn from time to time for inspection. On completion, the under-valve is opened, and the liquor allowed to run into the bag filters for filtration, and from thence to the evaporating troughs.

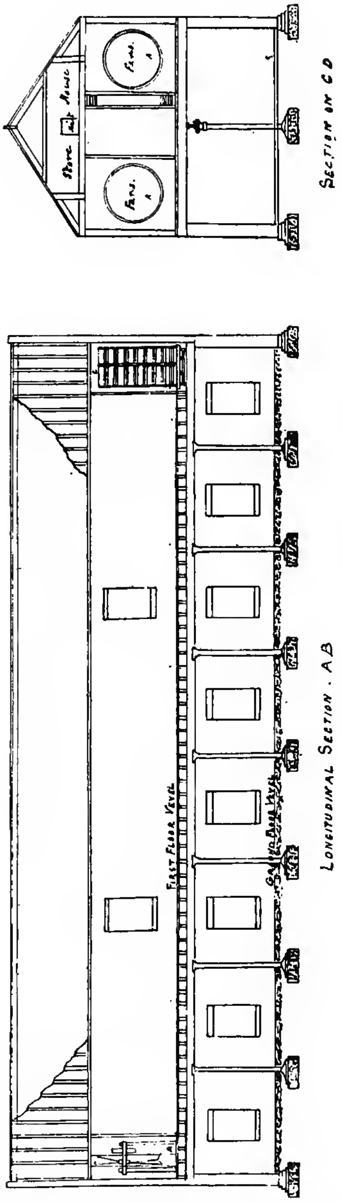
In the clarification of glues many attempts have been made to supplant alum as a clarifying agent by the use of phosphate of soda, oxalic acid, blood, sub-acetate of lead, infusion of bark, etc., but little success has attended the efforts. Alum, when used in excess, is undoubtedly injurious to glue; but in the small proportions necessary for clarification, its use cannot be considered as harmful to the glue.

The concentrated glue liquor leaving the evaporators is jellied by running into sheet-iron troughs, called coolers, and allowed to stand in a cool place for twenty-four hours; or, if the glue made is what is called a cast-glue, it is run on to glass coolers, at a required thickness, and jellied, thence cut into cakes and dried. Cut glue has a better appearance than a cast-glue, although it may not be a stronger glue.

One of the most difficult operations of the glue-maker is the drying of the glue. The temperature of the air and its humidity have to be carefully watched and guarded against. Glue will not bear a higher temperature than 20° C. (78° F.) when in the jellied state, otherwise it will run through the nets. On the other hand, an excessive humidity in the atmosphere prevents the jelly from drying, and in a short time it becomes mouldy.

In Fig. 10 is seen a longitudinal section, with upper and ground floor plans, of a modern drying-house. In the ground floor the whole of the liquors are jellied in coolers, and thence cut into cakes by the two cutting machines in the centre. Here a hoist *E* (p. 44) is placed, which carries the cut cakes on "glasses" to the floor above. This forms the drying-floor, and is partitioned off into three divisions, running nearly the length of the building. The two outer divisions form the tunnels proper, and at the ends are fixed two powerful revolving fans, driven at high speed, and drawing the air through the tunnels at a high rate. At the opposite ends to the fans are fixed a series of 6-inch pipes, heated up by waste steam; and the air passing between is warmed up to any desired temperature, of necessity below 78° F. In the centre passage a number of girls are employed in transferring the cut cakes to the nets, which are built up on a carriage running on a small railway. The carriage, with its complement of filled nets, is run to the end of the division, transferred to the lower railway *C*, by which it is carried either to the right or left hand tunnels as desired; the glue, when dried on the nets, is run to the other end, and by another lower railway brought to the middle division, and ultimately by the hoist raised to a large storeroom, seen in section, where the glue is sorted and bagged. At the end of the store is placed a grinding machine, and all the off-colour and twisted cakes are ground to a powder and sold as powdered glues. The manufacturer, by varying the size of the cake, its thickness, and its colour, may make any number of grades from the same boiling of bones.

The appearance of a glue is no indication of its strength. A glue may be quite clear and bright, and show good shrinkage, yet it may have but medium adhesive power. On the other

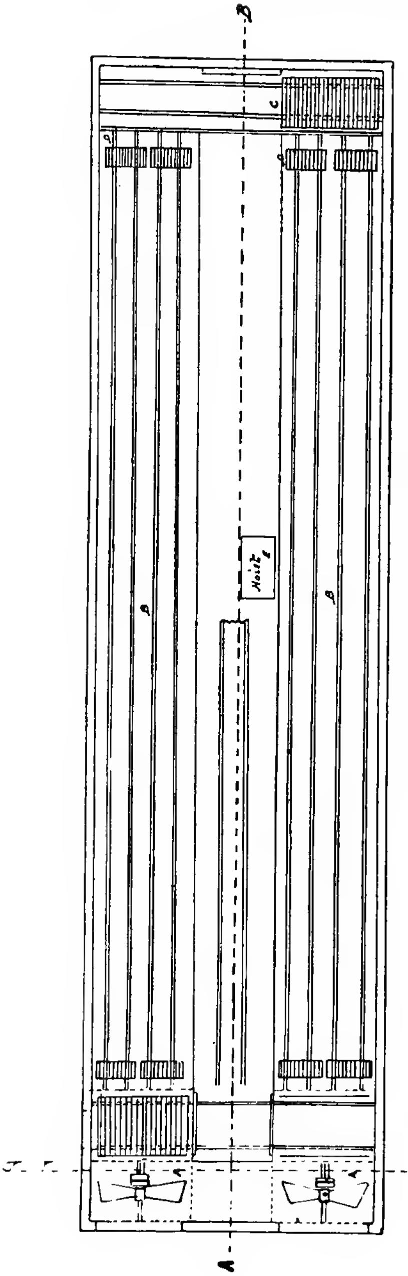


Section on CD

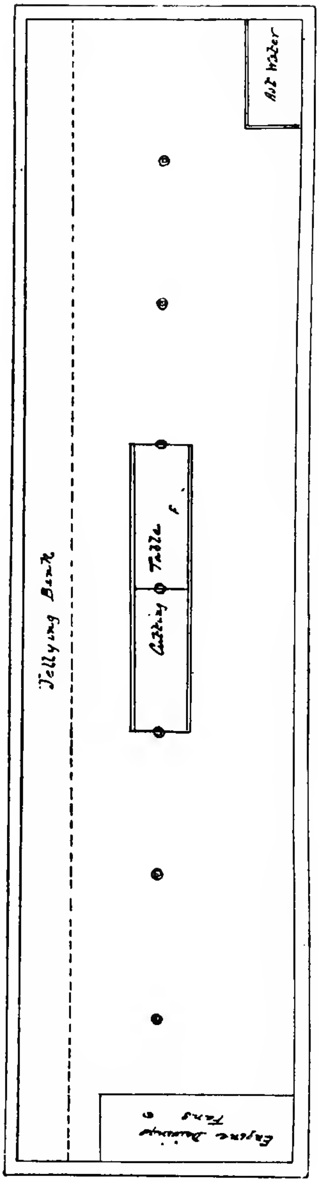
Longitudinal Section . AB

Fig. 10. (See also p. 44.)

[See next page for Upper and Ground Floor Plans.



UPPER FLOOR PLAN Shewing arrangement of Railway.



GROUND FLOOR PLAN.

hand, a dull, heavy-looking glue may have greater strength and be more valuable to the user. A good glue should break sharp, with a glassy fracture, should be brittle and hard, and quite transparent. A good practical test for the consumer is to take a portion and dissolve it in eight times its weight of hot water, and allow it to stand for twelve hours. The resulting jelly, if made from a good glue, will be firm and withstand the pressure of the fingers.

The following should comprise the specification of a good bone glue:—

(1) The sample shall take up at least four times its weight of water, when a known weight is placed in cold water for twenty-four hours.

(2) That the jelly so formed shall be firm and consistent and cohesive.

(3) That the viscosity of a 1 per cent. solution at 18° C. shall be twenty-nine seconds when run through a burette, taking water at twenty-five seconds.

(4) That an 11 per cent. jelly, made by dissolving the glue in hot water, and then allowing it to stand for twelve hours, shall bear a weight of 15 grams (plus the funnel, which weighs 10 grams) at a temperature of 18° C. (shot jelly test).

(5) That the sample shall possess no unpleasant smell when dissolved, and the solution shall develop no fungus when allowed to stand six days in the cold.

(6) That the sample shall not contain more than ·20 per cent. sulphurous acid, or sulphites, or mineral acid.

SIZE.

The demand for some agglutinous material which, while it possesses the adhesive properties of a glue, shall be easier of assimilation with water, and obtainable at a much more reduced price, has brought into existence a commercial article to which the name "size" has been given. Size is simply an undried glue, and, in the commoner qualities, a very impure product. The same chemical properties in glue made from bone or skin naturally exist also in size made from the same source. In glue, they are concentrated; in size, the reverse The proportion of water in one will range from 10 to 13 per cent.; in the other, a common quality will carry 75 per cent., and thus enable a manufacturer to sell at from £5 to £6 a ton. Many firms who have a good selling connection for size, do not go to the expense of erecting clarifying plant and drying-house for treating the glue liquors, but prefer to stop the process of glue-making half-way, as it were, and marketing the resulting product as size. Others again, with a complete glue plant at hand, convert only a portion of their liquors into size, to meet trade demands, the bulk going for the manufacture of glue. Size varies in quality to suit the requirements of different trades. Cardboard box-makers prefer a strong skin size, which is manufactured red or yellow, as preferred. A strong yellow size made from bone is used by calico printers, paper stainers, wall-paper manufacturers, and in the straw hat and carpet trades. Common size finds various markets as a cheap agglutinant. In the preparation of skin glue the first and second liquors are used for that purpose; the residual mass is then treated with water and steam, which practically exhausts the gelatinous matter. This, the third liquor, is used solely for size. During the boiling, samples are taken at intervals, cooled, and the condition of the jelly noted. The strength is also taken by the glue meter, which registers the percentage. At a strength of 8 to 10 per cent. the liquor is run off, passing through a filter of fine shavings or cloth, to remove any suspended matter into a wooden vat fitted with a steam coil, then treated with a moderate charge of sulphurous acid to bring up the colour, and evaporated to a strength of 36 to 38 per cent., as may be desired, and then run into casks to jelly.

If skin glue is not made, the three runnings are used entirely for size.

In preparing bone size, the bones are first degreased by the naphtha process, and then passed through the cleanser direct into the glue boilers, and steamed as in the manufacture of glue; the resulting liquors, forced up to the clarifying vats, and partially bleached with a current of sulphurous acid, passing thence through the bag filters to the evaporating troughs, and concentrated from 30 to 38 per cent. as required, and then jellied in casks.

The manufacturer with no benzene or glue plant at his disposal, washes the bones in a revolving drum, and, after crushing, they are fed into a boiler and subjected to an alternate current of steam and water, the latter coming from a spray pipe fixed at the top of the boiler.

The liquors are generally drawn in two portions, having a strength of 14 to 16 per cent. of glue. After separating the fat, which is refined and sold to the soap-maker, the liquors are run into a large wooden vat (8′ × 6′ × 4′) fitted with a steam coil, partly bleached with liquid sulphurous acid, and then boiled down to the required strength.

For a common size the bones are crushed, but unwashed, and are fed direct into the boiler and treated as above. The liquors are unbleached and boiled to a strength of about 25 per cent. glue.

The composition of the different grades may be given as follows:—

Common size . . .	25	per cent.	glue.
	75	,,	water, etc.
Medium size . . .	30	,,	glue.
	70	,,	water.
Best size	38	,,	glue.
	62	,,	water.

A concentrated size is now prepared by many manufacturers. It is a bone size, and finds a ready market in France and Spain, and is sold on a Baumé strength at 50° C.

No. 1	15° Baumé at 50° C. 40·5 per cent. glue.
No. 2	20° Baumé at 50° C. 44·5 per cent. glue.
No. 3	25° Baumé at 50° C. 49 per cent. glue.

Under the name of concentrated size also are sold a series of powdered glues of different qualities. They are the off-colour and twisted cakes, sorted out in the warehouse, and ground to a fine condition by passing through a mill, and their value is based on the quality of the cake ground.

As is well known to makers, size rapidly ferments, and becomes sour and mouldy, unless some preservative is added. For this purpose sulphate of zinc is mainly used. Other preservatives, under the names of "Salinfer," "Preservatine," have also been employed with good effect.

CHAPTER III.

GELATINE.

GELATINE may be considered as a pure glue. It is quite transparent, has a slight yellowish tint, and is very hard and elastic. When immersed in cold water for twenty-four hours, it softens and swells, but does not dissolve, and loses its transparency, becoming opaque. Similar to glue, gelatine has the power of mechanically absorbing water on immersion, the absorption being, in good qualities, as high as 8 to 9 times the weight of the gelatine immersed. In hot water it dissolves completely, and on cooling for twelve hours an almost colourless, transparent, and very firm jelly is produced. This power of gelatinisation is, however, partially destroyed if the solution is boiled for several hours. The action of concentrated and dilute acids, excepting acetic acid, on solutions of gelatine greatly differ.

Concentrated acids entirely change its chemical constitution, whereas dilute acids have no appreciable effect either on the coagulating or the adhesive power. Concentrated acetic acid, on the other hand, does not destroy the gelatine, but merely dissolves it. One of the most delicate actions with gelatine is by tannic acid; even with only $\frac{1}{5000}$th part present, nebulosity appears. The combination is of a definite nature, consisting of, in 100 parts, 42·74 parts glutin and 57·26 parts of tannin.

Like glue, gelatine has its origin in hides and skins and bones. The gelatine resulting from the former, is made by a different treatment to that which the bones undergo; the latter yield the larger quantity of gelatine produced for consumption, either as food or for trade purposes.

In this country the manufacture is not carried on to the same extent as in France and Germany, due in some measure to our variable climate and a preference, which is exercised with less technical skill, given to the conversion of all liquors into glue and size, as more marketable products. The raw materials are selected with the greatest care and judgment, and must be quite fresh; the skins—preferably those of calves and sheep—are cut into pieces by a machine in which a number of knives are fixed to a revolving shaft, then thoroughly cleansed from any blood by soaking in a brine solution of 3° Twaddell strength, afterwards washing well. The bones used are mainly the ribs and jaws, and are also well washed before using.

The clean waste cuttings and rings from the button factories further furnish their quota of gelatine.

SKIN GELATINE.

Since Nelson introduced his method of preparing gelatine from skins, very little change has been made in the process of manufacture. The first treatment the cleansed skins undergo is the "steeping" process with caustic soda or milk of lime. In some factories a mixture of caustic (slaked) lime and soda ash is used, in the proportion of 6 lb. soda ash and 6 lb. slaked lime to every hundredweight of skins treated; the chemical change being that the whole of the carbonate of soda (soda ash) is converted into caustic soda by its equivalent of caustic lime, the excess of the latter remaining as such. The equation representing this is—

$$\underset{\text{Soda ash.}}{Na_2Co_3} + \underset{\text{Caustic lime.}}{CaH_2O_2} = \underset{\text{Caustic soda.}}{2NaHo} + \underset{\text{Carbonate of lime.}}{CaCo_3}$$

The steeping is conducted in large wooden vats, each having a length of 12 feet, width 8 feet, and depth 3 feet, and fixed with a slight gradient to the overflow, which is placed at the most convenient corner of the vat and protected by perforated boards. The skins in the vats are nearly covered with water, and then the solution of caustic soda, or the slaked lime mixed in water to a cream, is sprayed equally over the mass, the whole being intimately mixed with long stirring poles. The water is renewed twice during a period of twelve days, the time allowed for the skins to soak. They are now removed to a chamber, in which a moderate increase of heat facilitates the saponification of the fat and the dissolving of the fleshy matter. The chamber is a brick building, with a cemented floor, on which the skins are spread to a uniform depth of about 6 inches, and is heated by steam pipes running round the building. At a temperature of about 70° F. the skins are exposed two or three days, with frequent turning. They are now transferred to the washing machine—similar to the one described under "Skin Glue"—and washed until the effluent is practically free of soda or lime. The skins then undergo a bleaching operation to whiten, and thus destroy any injurious colouring matter. For this purpose the washed skins are removed to a number of vats fitted with folding covers, and treated to a solution of sulphurous acid of $\frac{1}{2}$° Twaddell strength, for twenty-four hours, each vat being well stirred at intervals to allow the "bleach" to permeate equally the mass.

In some factories this process is carried out with dry sulphurous acid, the gas being generated in a sulphur burner, and, after washing, passed into a chamber containing the skins. The vats are now drained, then filled up with water, well stirred, and the water run off. This is repeated until the effluent is practically free of any sulphurous smell, and then the work of dissolving the gelatine is proceeded with. The digesting of the skins is carried on in stoutly built circular wooden vats, each having a size, generally, of 4 feet 6 inches diameter and 6 feet deep, and fitted with 2¼-inch copper steam coil. The vats are provided with a double wooden bottom to divide the heat. They are arranged on the first floor of the building, the liquors running through a shallow filter of fine copper gauze to the clarifying vats beneath. The skins are raised by an elevator and fed direct into the vats by suitably arranged troughs, then covered with water and steam sent through the coils. The temperature is frequently taken by the thermometer, and should never exceed 177° F. (80° C.). During the digestion, any unsaponified fat and dirt comes to the surface as a scum, and is carefully skimmed off from time to time. Samples are also drawn of the liquors, cooled, and the appearance and strength of the jelly noted. After five to six hours heating, the first liquors are run off to the clarifying vats, at a strength of about 17 per cent. gelatine.

The vats are refilled with water, and a second digestion made, the liquor running to the clarifying vats at a strength of 12 per cent. In the third digestion the temperature is raised a few degrees, to practically exhaust the gelatinous matter, and can either be clarified to form an inferior gelatine or concentrated for size. The exhausted matter is taken to the manure-shed for mixing purposes. The clarifying of the first and second liquors—and if used for gelatin, the third liquor—is done separately in the clarifying vats. The clearing agent used is alum, to the extent of ½ per cent., or a little blood diluted with water; both are mixed with a small portion of the hot liquors in a bucket, and then well stirred in the vats. The liquors are raised to 177° F. (80° C.) to coagulate the impurities, and then lowered to 149° F. (65° C.), and allowed to stand for two hours. During this time the coagulated matter rises to the surface, and is skimmed off. On leaving the vats the liquors are filtered through fine copper gauze into a receiver, from which is fed the vacuum pan.

Gelatinous liquors being peculiarly sensitive, especially as regards colour, to high temperatures, it is found advisable to evaporate them in vacuo; and this method is adopted by all continental makers. The three grades of the liquors, concentrated to the required strength, are run on to squares of glass, 4′ × 4′, fixed in a wood framing, to a depth of $\frac{1}{2}$-inch for cake and $\frac{1}{4}$-inch for leaf gelatine, then placed perfectly level on racks for jellying. In twenty-four hours the jelly is firm, and can be easily cut to the desired size of cake or leaf wanted. A very fine gelatine is produced by cutting the jelly into small pieces, washing well with cold water, and remelting at a temperature of 80° C., and poured again on the "glasses" for jellying.

The drying is carried on by exposing the cut cakes, on nets fixed to a framework of wood, to a rapid current of dry air in the tunnels, as described in the drying of glue.

BONE GELATINE.

The preparation of bone gelatine depends on the dissolving out of the phosphate of lime by an acid.

The bones for the purpose are carefully picked, and those of a soft and spongy nature selected, for the greater percentage of gelatine-forming nitrogen they contain.

After well washing, to remove any extraneous dirt, in the revolving washer, as described under "Skin Glue," they are fed into a machine called a "cracker," the revolving arms or cutters breaking them into pieces about an inch long, this size facilitating the after process of dissolving. The crushed bones are then carried by a conveyer to a series of large wooden dissolving vats over which the conveyer passes, and thus the stream of bones can be dropped into any of the vats as desired. They are filled three parts full, and then covered with a solution of hydrochloric acid of 10 per cent. strength. The acid plays a very important part in dissolving out the phosphates of lime and magnesia, the carbonate of lime and the oxide of iron forming the osseous structure of the bone, leaving the gelatinous matter intact. The "steeping" is carried on for four or five days, or until the bones become soft and leathery and semi-transparent. The acid water is now drained off, and a supply of fresh water added and then discharged. This is repeated until the last water is entirely free of acid, which is known by adding a few drops of silver nitrate; the absence of any white precipitate, soluble in ammonia, indicates its freedom.

The bones are now bleached in the manner as described under "Skin Gelatine," and then conveyed to the boiling vats. (See "Skin Gelatine.") During the action of steam and water the fatty matter floats to the surface, and is skimmed off from time to time. The gelatinous liquor is treated as described, run into glass moulds, jellied, and dried, similar to skin gelatine.

Some gelatine-makers on the Continent have given consideration to the use of bisulphide of carbon as a solvent for the fat in the bones before they are subjected to the acid treatment. The very low boiling-point of bisulphide (considerably under that of water) would not injure the gelatine in the same manner that benzene (with a considerably higher boiling-point) would. Then, again, bisulphide leaves not a trace of smell in the degreased bones.

These and other considerations have been favourably considered by French makers. There is no doubt that this solvent will play a leading part in the manufacture of gelatine in the early future.

THE TESTING OF GLUES AND GELATINES.

It may be truly said that the best test of a glue is the amount of work it will accomplish. As a cement, an inferior quality has a low binding power, and on dissolving will, in many cases, emit an offensive odour. The percentage of chondrin also will be relatively high. On the other hand, a strong glue is pure, and possesses high adhesive properties, due to the larger proportion of glutin.

All glues are combinations of two distinguishable chemical constituents, viz. glutin and chondrin. The former is derived from the skins and osseous parts; the latter is largely found in the cartilage of the ribs, joints, larynx, etc. As glutin has a greater adhesive power than chondrin, it should be the aim of the glue-maker to increase the former and decrease the latter as far as practicable.

Pure dry glutin is a yellowish transparent and elastic substance, very hard, and possessing great coherence. It is without smell, and insipid to the taste. Being neutral in its action, it exerts no influence on the most delicate colours. In cold water it is perfectly insoluble, but softens and swells as ordinary glue. With warm water, glutin dissolves completely, and from the aqueous solution may be precipitated by alcohol, tannic acid, and platinic sulphate. The solution, however, is not affected by hydrochloric or acetic acids, alum, acetate or sub-acetate of lead, or sulphate of iron. Chondrin, in the dried state, is a hard, clear, horny substance, with a specific gravity heavier than water. Like glutin, it softens to a jelly, and is insoluble in cold water; with warm water it is completely soluble.

Chondrin is precipitated from its aqueous solution by hydrochloric, sulphuric, nitric and phosphoric acids, redissolving in an excess of the acid. The organic acids—tartaric, oxalic, citric, lactic, and succinic—precipitate chondrin also but the precipitate is not redissolved by an excess. Chondrin is distinguished from glutin by its precipitation with alum, acetate and sub-acetate of lead, and sulphate of iron, these reagents having no action on aqueous solutions of glutin. The glues of commerce are derived from hides, skins, or other glue-yielding products, or from bone cartilages. The strength of a skin glue is greater than that of a bone glue. The difference between the two kinds may be detected by breathing on the cakes. Skin glue gives no odour; from bone glue a faint characteristic smell is noticed. They should be totally insoluble in cold water, yet have the power to absorb it to several times their own weight. All good quality glues dissolve at a temperature of 62° to 63° C.

In selecting a glue, many buyers consider only the physical aspects—the shrinkage of the cake, its colour, and, in a rough and ready way, the strength of a jelly made therefrom. These tests are not always a safe guide to the value. A glue may show a good shrinkage, be perfectly clear, glossy, and hard, and yet be found very weak, owing to a low percentage of glutin.

In the laboratory of a glue works, a full testing of each boiling should be carried out, and entered, with a number and date, into a book specially kept for that purpose. The tests should embrace—

(1) Moisture.
(2) Glutin.
(3) Viscosity.
(4) Ash (and qualitative examination).
(5) Acidity.
(6) Water-absorbing power.
(7) Strength of jelly (shot jelly test).

The chemist also should examine the external aspects of the sample—the shrinkage and colour.

Moisture.—The percentage of water is determined by exposing a weighed quantity of the sample, finely powdered, to a temperature of 105° to 110° C. for fourteen hours, then cooling under the dessicator, and reweighing. From the loss in weight the calculation is made.

Glutin.—The glutin is determined by immersing a weighed portion in cold water, frequently stirring and changing the water, until all the colouring matter is extracted; then dissolve in hot water, filter and precipitate the glutin in the filtrate with a solution of tannic acid. The dense white precipitate formed is thrown on to a tared filter, washed with hot water, dried, and weighed. The calculation is made on the basis that tannate of glutin has a percentage composition of—

Glutin	42·74
Tannin	57·26
	100·00

The percentage of glutin in a glue naturally varies according to the quality and origin. A good bone glue will yield 50 to 52 per cent.; in skin glues it varies from 65 to 75 per cent.

Viscosity.—The viscosity is based on the length of time required by a glue liquor of known strength to flow through a burette, as compared with water, taken at twenty-five seconds in flowing through the same. For this purpose a 1 per cent. solution of the glue is made and cooled to 18° C., thence run through the burette from 0 to 50 c.c., and the number of seconds noted. The weaker the glue liquor, the nearer it approaches the twenty-five seconds as the water standard,—that is, the quicker is the flow. On the other hand, a high quality glue dissolved to the same percentage strength forms a denser solution, and consequently runs slower through the orifice of the burette. With water as a standard of twenty-five seconds, a poor glue will average twenty-six to twenty-seven seconds, a medium twenty-eight to thirty seconds, and a good strong glue thirty-two to thirty-four seconds.

Ash.—A portion of the sample is finely powdered and then weighed in a tared constant crucible, thence slowly heated over the bunsen flame until carbonised; the crucible is then removed to the muffle and heated to bright redness for ten hours, cooled under the dessicator, and weighed. The increase in weight of the crucible is the ash of the sample. This will vary from 1 to 2 per cent. in a gelatine, 2 to 3 per cent. in a good glue, to 6 to 8 per cent. in a common quality. The ash is mainly examined for phosphates of lime and magnesia; bone glue contains both; skin glue is free from phosphates. Thus the origin of the sample can be traced.

Acidity.—Kistling determines the acidity by suspending 30 grams of the sample in 80 c.c. of cold water for ten to twelve hours in a flask connected with a condenser. The volatile acids are then driven over by a current of steam into a graduated cylinder. When the distillate amounts to 200 c.c., the distillation is stopped, and the distillate treated with standard decinormal alkali. When the distillate contains sulphurous acid, a known quantity of the standard alkali is previously added to the cylinder.

Water absorption.—28·349 grams (= 1 oz.) of the sample are weighed in one piece and immersed in cold water (39° F.). If the cake is thin, twenty-four hours are sufficient; for a thick cake forty-eight hours are necessary for a full absorption.

After immersion the cake should be clean at the edges, firm, and consistent. Carefully remove from the vessel used, drain from all superfluous water, and weigh. The increase is the weight of water mechanically absorbed by the glue. The more consistent the jelly is, the greater will be the adhesive power, and the larger the water absorption, the more economical is the glue in use. In a poor and imperfectly clarified glue this increase will be very low, the jelly soft and flabby, and the water highly turgid. The absorption will vary from one and a half to two in a common quality, to four to six times the weight in a medium glue. A strong glue will absorb six to seven, and a gelatine will range, according to colour, from eight to ten times the weight.

Strength of jelly (*shot jelly test*).—This test, originally proposed by Lippowitz, is based on the weight-sustaining power of a jelly of known strength and temperature. It is made by covering one end of a small glass cylinder with a tin cap perforated in the centre. Through the perforation is passed freely a stout iron wire, at the lower end of which is soldered a piece of tin dipped like a saucer, the convex side resting on the surface of the jelly. To the upper end is also soldered a similar shaped piece of tin, to hold the weight necessary to force down the wire. The whole apparatus should weigh about 10 grams. The test is made on an 11 per cent. jelly at 18° C. For this purpose 28·34 grams (1 oz.) of the sample are dissolved in 255 c.c. of hot water, and allowed to stand in the cylinder for twelve hours to form the jelly. The apparatus is gradually loaded with weights until the convex side of the saucer-shaped piece of tin is forced into the jelly. The greater the strength of the jelly the heavier will be the weight required. A medium to good quality at the above strength and temperature will carry 15 to 20 grams.

In some recent researches, Setterberg and Cronquist have suggested a novel means of testing the tenacity of a glue. They soak unsized paper with a solution of the glue that has to be tested, and then ascertain its strength or solidity by a paper-testing machine.

S. Levites, in a paper read before the St. Petersburg Polytechnic Club (1899), advocates the determining of the melting-point of a jelly as the most suitable method of obtaining the value of a glue; and later, in the *Chemiker-Zeitung*, Kistling, working on the same lines, urges the gelatine solidity and melting-point as the best criterion of the adhesive power.

However interesting these researches may be from a chemical standpoint, it is unlikely that they will be regarded as infallible by those who, from their practical knowledge, are most competent to judge the commercial value of a glue.

CHAPTER IV.

USES OF GLUE, GELATINE, AND SIZE.

IN very many branches of industry, an agglutinant, whether glue, gelatine, or size, plays a more or less important part in the working.

Commencing with the great textile trades, the consumption of both glue and size is considerable in the dressing and finishing of coloured yarns and threads, the sizing of worsted and other woollen warps, the printing of fabrics, etc.

In the paper and bookbinding trades, the manufacture of cardboard boxes, millboards, *papier maché*, and the sizing, applying of colours, and varnishing paper-hangings, the amount is large. For fancy and ornamental work, such as imitation leather wall coverings, fire, stove, and draught screens, imitation sculpture, mosaics, paraquets, picture frames, gilding, etc., an agglutinant performs an important part.

In joinery, carpentry, and cabinet work, the putting together of railway and tramway vehicles, shop, house, office, and school fittings, household furniture, organs, pianos, billiard tables, veneering, panelling, and ornamental work in ships' saloons, the manufacture of wooden pipes, columns, and masts, etc., the glue-pot is a necessity.

For waterproofing and preserving tissues and fibres, ropes, cords, and twines, and in the preparation of transparent tablets for advertising, emery paper, substitutes for caoutchouc and gutta-percha, and in the utilisation of leather waste for making heels for boots and shoes, door and other knobs, finger plates, door panels, plaques, trays, and even reels for sewing, glue again comes into play.

Gelatine has a more limited use in the arts. For confectionery and culinary purposes, and as a substitute for isinglass in the clarification of wines and beers, a quantity is used. Also in the dressing of white fabrics, silk, and white straw hats, and the preparation of copying pads and photographic emulsions.

Soluble and Liquid Glues.

These are mainly combinations of glue with some ingredient, added to destroy the gelatinising property and yet not impair its adhesiveness. They remain for a long time clear and syrupy, and are used for a variety of purposes.

(1) Fifty parts of glue of a light colour are dissolved in fifty parts by weight of hot water, in which fourteen parts of fused magnesium chloride have been dissolved. The solution, on cooling, does not gelatinise, but remains syrupy, the density varying according to the quantity of water used. In the preparation of printing inks, it can be used as a substitute for gum.

(2) Ten parts of strong phosphoric acid are diluted with an equal weight of water, and then four parts of ammonium carbonate gradually added in the dry state. When the effervescence has subsided, add a further five parts of water, and warm on the water bath or steam chest to 70° C.; now add twenty to forty parts of glue, according to the consistency required, and stir until all is dissolved. Cool.

(3) Twenty parts of glue are dissolved in an equal weight of hot water, then cautiously pour in, with stirring, four parts of strong nitric acid, warm until the nitrous fumes have been driven off, filter, if necessary, through fine shavings, and allow to cool.

(4) Dissolve ten parts of glue in seven parts of moderately strong acetic acid, to which one part of alcohol has been added, and filter.

(5) In sixteen parts of hot water are dissolved eight parts of good glue, then add half to one part of hydrochloric acid, and one and a half part of sulphate of zinc. The mixture is kept at 70° C. for eight hours, then filtered through fine shavings, and allowed to cool.

(6) Eight parts of molasses, twenty-four parts of water, into which two parts of slaked lime have been mixed to form a thin cream, are heated on the water bath or steam chest for twenty-four hours; allow the lime to settle, and then decant the clear liquor, into which dissolve a half to three-quarters of its weight of glue along with 2 per cent. of its weight of glycerine. Stir well, and allow to cool.

Other preparations are in use under different names, but their composition varies but little from the above recipes. Nearly all are based on the solubility of glue in an acid and the retaining of the liquidity in a cooled state. All liquid glue should be clear and sparkling. On the other hand, the various kinds of cements in which glue forms a leading ingredient, the gelatinising property is left unimpaired, the glue being directly combined with some earthy or metallic oxide to give a body. Such cements set quite hard in a few minutes. Under this category may be placed the white (Russian), chrome, steam, and waterproof glues, and many of the cements used for binding purposes in leather, china, and glass-ware, electrical and chemical apparatus. The so-called marine glues of commerce are mixtures of benzene, petroleum, spirit, or naphtha with indiarubber, shellac, or asphaltum; they contain no glue.

Chrome and white Russian glues are prepared by adding pigments to the concentrated glue liquors before jellying. In a mixing for chrome glue 3 per cent. of chromic oxide is used, and in a white, 6 per cent. sulphate of lead or 8 per cent. zinc oxide.

STEAM AND WATERPROOF GLUES.

The former is a liquid glue, thickened with 10 per cent. of its weight of sulphate of lead ; and a good composition for the latter is a mixture of eight parts glue, four parts linseed oil, and one part litharge.

Compositions of glue and glycerine, forming an elastic mass, are used for the making of printers' rollers, bookbinders' glue, and in the manufacture of plastic masses for children's toys, etc.

PART II.—MANURES.

CHAPTER V.

Soils and Plant Life.

No branch of industrial inquiry is of greater importance than that which teaches us to increase the production of the soil.

As the rich soil of a country becomes exhausted through centuries of crude agricultural working, so agriculture declines if no means are taken to restore by artificial means that wealth of nutriment which it formerly possessed, and, as it declines, so must the nation's money be increasingly spent abroad to supply the necessary food. That this is considerable may be seen from the following:—

In 1898 we imported the following food-stuffs :—

Barley	24,301,185	cwt.
Oats and oatmeal	16,632,467	,,
Maize and maize meal	58,143,404	,,
Beans and peas	4,311,713	,,
Rye	1,054,969	,,
Buckwheat	173,560	,,
Hay	2,320,000	,,

During the same period in animal food we imported—

Beef	370,000	tons.
Mutton and lamb	190,000	,,

We essentially are a manufacturing nation, depending on the weaving of calicoes, building of ships and machinery, the smelting of iron, and a thousand and one other industries, and we must thus look to the rising generation of farmers to reduce this enormous importation of food-stuffs, by gaining a better chemical and physical knowledge of the soil, by studying the functions of plant life and plant food, and the judicious application of manures.

In this chapter we shall treat of soils, their nutritive and productive power, along with plant life and food.

SOILS.

Soils, from a chemical standpoint, are composed of silicious matter—fine particles of rocks disintegrated by the action of frost and water—carbonate, phosphate, and sulphate of lime, oxide of iron, potash, chloride of sodium, and silica, with decayed vegetable matter. Mechanically they may be considered as mixtures of sand, clay, calcareous marl or clay, and vegetable mould, and as one or the other predominates, we have a sandy, clayey, calcareous, or loamy soil. In 100 lb. weight of soil, these ingredients will vary as follows:—

Organic matter (mould)	1 lb. to 70 lb.
Clay	5 lb. to 35 lb.
Sand	20 lb. to 90 lb.
Calcareous marl	5 lb. to 20 lb.

Soils fulfil the mechanical part of absorbing the moisture and heat from the atmosphere, and from their texture they admit the circulation of air to provide the necessary oxygen for the germination of the seed. They are the medium which admits the roots of the plant and hold it in position, and also they act the part of carriers by conveying the mineral nutriment, dissolved in the moisture they contain, to the roots.

The mineral constituents on which the fertility of a soil depends are confined to phosphoric acid, potash, nitrogen in the form of ammonia, and, to a lesser extent, lime. Their absence indicates a barren or exhausted soil, incapable of fertility without replenishment. To quote the words of a leading American agriculturist: "The farmer raises no crops which does not contain them, he sells no animal or vegetable product which does not take them from his farm, and he has no soil so rich that they, or some of them, need not be returned to keep up its fertility. Whatever course of cultivation he pursues, he should never lose sight of these elements, and he should pay no greater heed to the dollars and cents that he receives and pays out than to the nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash which constitute his real available capital, and whose increase or decrease marks the rise and fall of his true wealth."

The texture of soils is also an important factor in their productiveness. They should be loose, and yet not light enough to become easily dry, nor should they be so heavy as to excessively retain the water during rainy weather.

The capacity of soils for water varies according to their character—a sandy soil will only absorb 24 per cent. of its weight before saturation occurs; a calcareous soil, 28 per cent.; a clayey loam, 47 per cent.; and a peaty soil, 80 per cent. A soil of this nature would require constant drainage to be of any agricultural use.

Germination.—Plants are derived from a germ contained within the seed. The seed is composed of a husk or frame enclosing the germ, with a storage of food to nourish it until it bursts forth with root and leaf. The food varies according to the character of the plant to come forth; with cereals it is starch, and in oil seeds, like mustard, linseed, rape, etc., it is fat. Potash and phosphoric acid form the mineral ingredients. Under ordinary circumstances the germ is dormant, but, surrounded with the favourable conditions of the soil, the seed swells, oxidation of the starch and fatty matter takes place, heat is developed within by the chemical action, and there results certain combinations by which the germ is nourished and grows, putting forth tiny rootlets and rearing a tender stem through the soil, whence commences the functions of plant life.

PLANT LIFE.

Plants are composed of water, carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen, and sulphur, along with the mineral ingredients forming the ash when the plant is burnt. By far the largest proportion of growing plants is made up of water, then follow, according to their respective amounts, carbon, oxygen and sulphur, hydrogen and nitrogen. These elements unite amongst themselves, forming the starch, sugar, fat, alkaloids, and albuminoids present in the plants.

The composition of a growing plant (meadow grass) is given as follows:—

	Parts per 100.
Water	74·83
Carbon	11·74
Hydrogen	1·28
Nitrogen	·43
Oxygen	9·67
Sulphur	·19
Ash	1·86

The carbon is derived from the decomposition of the carbonic acid of the atmosphere; the oxygen and hydrogen are obtained from the water forming, in conjunction with carbon, the starch, sugar, and fat of the plant; the nitrogen is assimilated by the roots from the nitrogenous matter supplied to the soil; and the sulphur is a derivative of the sulphates from the soil also. If we eliminate the natural water we find the plant to be composed of 90 per cent. of matter taken from the atmosphere in the form of carbonic acid and moisture, with 10 per cent. of nitrogen and mineral ingredients abstracted from the soil.

It is thus seen that the atmosphere plays the most important part in the growth of the plant, and this atmospheric action is mainly carried on by the agency of the leaves. In the structure of a plant we have the stem, leaves, and roots. Through the roots are absorbed all the mineral and nitrogenous matters and moisture; the stem acts as a carrier and support; while the leaves form the most important organs of the plant.

Man inhales the oxygen of the atmosphere, which is transformed by the wasting tissues of the body into carbonic acid, a poisonous gas, which he exhales. If no means were provided to break up into its constituents, carbon and oxygen, the carbonic acid so formed, the air would become surcharged with it, and human life would cease to exist. Nature, however, steps in and provides a remedy. The growing plant, through the leaves, decomposes the noxious gas by the aid of a green colouring matter (chlorophyll) contained within their cells, the carbon is absorbed through small openings in the leaves termed stomato, and goes to build up, by chemical union with the oxygen, hydrogen, and nitrogen, the carbo-hydrates and albuminoids essential for the growth of the plant.

The mechanical and chemical actions performed by the plant may be summarised as follows:—

(1) The absorption by the roots of the mineral ingredients and moisture;

(2) The decomposition of the atmospheric carbonic acid into carbon and oxygen by the chlorophyll of the leaves and their assimilation of the carbon;

(3) The combination of the carbon with the elements of water to form starch;

(4) The conversion of the starch into sugar, cellulose, and other carbo-hydrates;

(5) The action of nitrogen absorbed by the roots, as ammonia or nitrate, on the carbo-hydrates, and their conversion into amines and alkaloids, as glutamine, quinine, and brucine; and

(6) Their further change, by the action of sulphur, into that most important series of compounds termed albuminoids.

CHAPTER VI.

NATURAL MANURES.

MANURES may be divided into two broad classes—

(1) Natural manures.
(2) Artificial manures.

In the former we include all farmyard manures, litter, human excrementitious matter, and all those raw animal and vegetable products which reach the farmer, and are used for the small proportions of ammonia, phosphoric acid, and potash they contain. In the latter are embraced all the phosphatic manures, whether in the natural state as bones, rock phosphates, guanos, or manufactured as superphosphates, and prepared nitrogenous matters, special mixed manures, and mineral manures, as gypsum, common salt, kainite, marls, etc.

NATURAL MANURES.

The most important of all the natural manures is the farmyard manure. It is a mixture of solid and liquid excrementitious matter with straw and other vegetable remains, the solid matter holding the mineral ingredients of the food partaken by the animal, and in the urine or liquid portion the larger portion of the nitrogen existing as ammonia is found. In the following table the amounts of water and nitrogen held by farmyard and other nitrogenous manures are given :—

Manure.	Water per cent.	Nitrogen per cent. Dry.	 Wet.
Solid cow dung	85·9	2·30	0·32
Urine of cows	83·3	3·80	0·44
Solid horse dung	75·3	2·21	0·55
Horse urine	79·1	12·50	2·61
Sheep dung	63·0	2·99	1·11
Human excrements	86·0	6·00	0·71
Guano	19·6	6·20	5·00
Fresh bones	25·0	...	5·31
Horn shavings	9·0	15·78	14·39
Coal soot	15·6	1·59	1·35
Wood soot	15·6	1·31	1·15

Dr. Anderson gives the analysis of a farmyard manure of a mixed nature as follows:—

Water	72·48
Organic matter	13·94
(Containing nitrogen, 0·38.)	
Potash	0·32
Soda	0·16
Lime	0·59
Magnesia	0·02
Phosphoric acid	0·31
Sulphuric acid	0·12
Carbonic acid	0·52
Ferric oxide and alumina	0·45
Sand	11·09
	100·00

These analyses show that a farmyard manure contains only a small proportion of those nutritive ingredients necessary for the growth of the plant, and that its use alone on an impoverished soil will not restore that fertility on which depends the successful raising of a crop.

For restorative purposes, farmyard manure should be used in conjunction with "artificials" on a poor soil. It differs in its action according to its origin. Pig, sheep, and cow dung decompose slower than horse dung, and, of the four, cow dung is the least valuable, from its lower percentage of nutritives.

Farmyard manure exercises a mechanical action on the soil, making it light and porous. For all crops, a compost with bone dust or guano, or, in many cases, with wood ashes and lime, acts very beneficially on the soil, yielding excellent results in the weight of crop.

The quantities used for different crops vary—

Mangels	consume about	20	tons per acre.
Peas and beans	„	18	„
Wheat	„	12	„

Naturally the effect of these quantities are in proportion to the composition of the soil. Human excrementitious matter is another manure of the same class.

By the adoption of the water-closet system in large towns, vast quantities of liquid and solid matter are produced; the solid matter is separated by gravitation, and the liquid portion is treated with alumino-ferric or other chemicals, the precipitate formed carrying with it the valuable phosphoric acid as phosphates of alumina and iron and potash and ammonia salts. The "sludge" formed is pressed, partly dried, and sold for manurial purposes.

It has been urged that the herbage from the use of such a manure is rank and harsh, and that it engenders the spread of parasitic diseases.

The following is an analysis of sewage manure:—

Moisture	10·95
Organic matter	38·71
(Containing nitrogen, 3·06.)	
Lime	5·47
Oxides of iron and alumina	6·19
Alkaline salts	5·62
Phosphoric acid	4·63
Sand	25·22
	99·79

The tops of all root crops, and marine vegetable products like seaweed, also form a very fair manure when ploughed in the soil. Time, however, is required for decomposition and yielding up of their mineral constituents. Dr. Griffiths enumerates their value as follows:—

"(1) They bring up plant food from the subsoil.
"(2) They increase the nitrogenous constituents in the surface soil.
"(3) As decomposition proceeds, carbonic acid is formed, which produces a disintegrating action upon the soil, thus converting some of the insoluble mineral constituents into soluble constituents.
"(4) They warm the land, and add to its power of retaining moisture and ammonia.
"(5) They promote the fertility of heavy clays by rendering them less sticky or adhesive."

CHAPTER VII.

ARTIFICIAL MANURES—RAW AND OTHER PHOSPHATES.

BONES.

Raw Bones. — Raw bones rarely enter the farmyard. They are unsuitable for spreading on land, and their action, in yielding up the phosphoric acid and nitrogen (existing as insoluble phosphate and gelatinous matter) to the soil is very slow. In the state as received from the marine store dealers, butchers, and abattoirs, the farmer would pay for a heavy percentage of fat and moisture, which is of no manurial value; all the phosphates would be in an insoluble form, and he would require a mill driven by steam power to break or crush the bones into half-inch or quarter-inch size, as may be desired. To reduce to a fine state of division, and form a friable mass for the drill, is not possible, for the crushed bones would assume a pasty form from the organic matters and moisture present. Bone dealers do not, as a rule, sell to farmers, but treat direct with the fat, glue, and manure manufacturers, and it is the latter, after extracting the fatty and gelatinous matters, that sell to the farmer the residual bones, either as crushed, ground to bone meal, or in the form of soluble superphosphates.

Regarding the supply of home bones, it may be remarked that they are not equal to the demand, consequently manufacturers are compelled to fall back on supplies from South America, Russia, India, and other countries. Foreign bones are all partially degreased and degelatinised by boiling or steaming before being exported. Raw bones of home supply contain fat, organic and gelatinous matters, and mineral ingredients, as phosphate of lime, carbonate of lime, and a small proportion of alkaline salts. Now the fat, which averages 12½ per cent. of the raw bone, has no manurial value, yet it is worth £20 per ton for glycerine, candle, and soap-making; the organic matter, which is valuable only to the farmer for the 3½ to 4 per cent. of nitrogen, yields the glue of commerce, with a value of £28 to £32 per ton, according to quality. In taking out these products, the bones undergo no deterioration, except a lowering of the percentage of nitrogen; on the other hand, the phosphates are increased from the elimination of the fat and gelatinous matter, the moisture is less by one-half, and the bones are left in a condition to be crushed to any desired size, or ground to a fine meal, and thus more easily assimilated by the soil. The nitrogen is lowered to 1 to 2 per cent., according to the methods of extraction employed.

The following two analyses by the author, shows the chemical value of raw bones. The samples were taken as an average of the raw bones coming into the works on two different occasions:—

Moisture	20·46	17·67
Organic matter [1]	34·09	33·84
Phosphate of lime	39·21	42·15
Carbonate of lime	4·16	3·52
Alkaline salts	1·14	1·76
Sand (silica)	·94	1·06
	100·00	100·00
[1] Containing nitrogen =	3·63	=3·52

Taking the average, these analyses show that the constituents of any value for manurial purposes are—

Nitrogen	3·57	per cent.
Phosphate of lime	40·68	,,
Carbonate of lime	3·84	,,
Alkaline salts	1·45	,,

=49·54 per cent.

and that, if the raw bones could be reduced to a state of fineness as to be suitable to the farmer, he would still be paying for 50 per cent. of material and moisture of no value to the soil, yet of great commercial importance as glue and fat. Bones, as received in the farmyard, are half-inch, quarter-inch, or ground into bone meal. They are degreased and degelatinised, either by the benzene process, or by boiling in open pans, or steaming under pressure. If the benzene process is adopted, and a good system of glue extraction followed, then the treated bones, from their friable and porous nature, form an excellent bone meal to the farmer, although low in nitrogen; but as he buys on the unit strength of nitrogen present, he suffers no monetary loss with the low percentage; on the other hand, the phosphates are high, running 60 to 62 per cent. of tribasic phosphate, and are physically in a better condition to be absorbed by the soil. They have, however, not the same value as dissolved bones, with the same percentage of phosphate, rendered more or less soluble by treatment with an acid.

The following two analyses made by the author show the composition of bone meal from bones treated by the benzene process and then degelatinised:—

	(1)	(2)
Moisture	9·25	8·54
Organic matter[1] . .	17·66	19·53
Phosphate of lime . .	62·39	61·22
Magnesia and carbonate of lime	8·55	8·74
Alkaline salts . .	·38	·59
Silicious matter . .	1·77	1·38
	100·00	100·00

[1] Containing nitrogen .	·97 per cent.	1·05 per cent.
Equal to ammonia .	1·17 ,,	1·27 ,,

In raising the nitrogen 1 or 2 per cent. a good organic nitrogenous material intimately mixed with bulk in the required proportions will serve the purpose, and not in the least alter the nature of the meal.

Boiled and Steamed Bones.—In bones that have been boiled or steamed, the extraction of the fatty and gelatinous matters is not so economical as that by the benzene process; the yield of fat and glue being lower, that portion of the latter left in the bone increases the nitrogen 1 to 2 per cent. Against this may be placed a lower percentage of phosphates, and a meal not considered equal to that produced from bones treated with benzene.

The following are two analyses, by the author, of boiled and steamed bones:—

	Boiled Bones.	Steamed Bones.
Moisture	10·81	10·79
Organic matter [1]	25·97	22·48
Phosphate of lime	53·15	57·17
Magnesia and carbonate of lime	6·28	6·89
Oxide of iron	·27	Trace.
Alkaline salts	1·07	·86
Sand (silica)	2·45	1·74
	100·00	99·93

[1] Containing nitrogen	1·91 per cent.	1·64 per cent.
Equal to ammonia	2 31 ,,	1·99 ,,

Adulteration of bone meal is still practised, but not on so large a scale as formerly. The author recently tested a sample of material used by a firm for mixing with meal, and found it to contain 90 per cent. of sand.

Bone Ash.—On calcining a raw bone, a white or yellowish white product is obtained, having the shape of the original bone. This is the bone ash of commerce, and chiefly imported from South America. It has a limited use in the manufacture of superphosphates. Some samples under the author's notice have tested as high as 88·43 per cent. of tricalcium phosphates, others again have been poor, with 70 per cent. Bone ash does not contain any nitrogen. A use for considerable quantities of bone ash of good quality is found in the manufacture of substitutes for cream of tartar for plain and fancy baking. The bone ash is treated with certain proportions of good quality sulphuric and phosphoric acids to give the necessary acidity. The "acided" product is then dried, ground to a fine powder, and mixed with flour to give bulk. The composition is sold under different names, and its strength is based on the number of c.c.'s of a decinormal alkali required to neutralise it.

Bone Charcoal.—Bone charcoal depends for its decolorising power on the chemical attraction proceeding from its surface, and which absorbs the colouring matter of the liquids passed through it. In course of time this attraction gradually weakens, and is ultimately destroyed. The char in this state is called "spent," and is of no further use to the sugar refiner. Containing a high percentage of phosphates, it is readily bought up by the manure manufacturer at £2, 5s. to £2, 10s. per ton, and from its condition it is easily worked with sulphuric acid, forming an excellent high-grade superphosphate. Samples of Leith, Liverpool, and Greenock spent chars, examined by the author, gave respectively—

72·21 per cent. tribasic phosphate.
70·24 " " "
74·00 " " "

The following is an average analysis of "spent" char:—

Carbon (nitrogenous)	20·65
Phosphate of lime . .	70·58
Carbonate of lime	5·17
Sulphate of lime	·26
Oxide of iron	·76
Sand (silica)	2·57
	99·99

MINERAL PHOSPHATES.

In the manufacture of superphosphates large quantities of rock or mineral phosphates are used in addition to the bone phosphates above described. Their unit value, however, is lower than that of a bone phosphate. The presence also of considerable amounts of the oxides of iron and alumina, carbonate and fluoride of calcium, lessens their worth.

Mineral phosphates are never used alone, but in the state of superphosphates, a proportion of their phosphates being rendered soluble by treatment in a finely powdered condition with sulphuric acid. They are "mined" in many parts of the globe, and may be briefly described as—

(1) *Canadian Phosphates.*—The Canadian phosphates, when pure, may be considered as a true apatite, being a definite combination of phosphate of lime and fluoride of calcium with the formula of $9CaO \cdot 3P_2O_5 + CaFl_2$.

Canadian apatite is considered one of the best of mineral phosphates for the preparation of superphosphates, from the high percentage of phosphate of lime it contains. The following three analyses by Dr. Voelcker express the composition of apatite :—

	(1)	(2)	(3)
Moisture, water of combination, and loss on ignition	·62	·10	·11
Phosphoric acid[1]	33·51	41·54	37·68
Lime[2]	46·14	54·74	51·04
Oxides of iron and alumina, and fluorine,	7·83	3·03	6·88
Silica	11·90	·59	4·29
	100·00	100·00	100·00
[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime .	73·15	90·68	82·85
[2] Excess of lime over the amount required to form tribasic phosphate	6·50	5·60	6·47

The excess of acid is a guide to the economical working of a mineral phosphate: the higher the excess the greater the amount of acid necessary to work up the mineral, and thus more costly is the superphosphate produced.

Canadian apatite occurs in distinct crystalline masses of a light green, and sometimes of a reddish tint, and is found in the Laurentian rocks of what the geologists term the Palæozoic age. Undoubtedly the heavy freight to ports of the United Kingdom check any extensive use of this valuable phosphate.

(2) *Norwegian Apatite.*—It is closely allied with the Canadian deposit, the tricalcium phosphate being combined with calcium chloride, the mineral being classed as a chlor-apatite. For certain reasons, little is used in this country, but it forms a valuable source of phosphate for manure-making. Samples of the mineral show 76 to 80 per cent. of phosphates, with very little of the oxides of iron and alumina.

(3) *South Carolina Land and River Phosphates.*—These phosphates, along with a similar class from Florida, are largely exported to England. The land phosphates, in the form of nodules, are mined round Charlestown. To some extent they are fossiliferous, and are of a light yellow or brown colour, according to the oxide of iron present. The river phosphates are dredged all the year round by large "bucket" dredgers working on the Savannah, Saluda, and other rivers; on raising they are well washed of sand, dried, and exported. The river phosphates are very dark in colour, and much harder than the "land" quality. From the proceedings of the Royal Agricultural Society the following four analyses are taken as representing the average composition of these phosphates:—

Land Phosphates.

	(1)	(2)
Water and water of combination	7·40	2·29
Phosphoric acid [1]	26·50	24·29
Lime	37·20	38·71
Oxides of iron, alumina, magnesia, and carbonic acid	16·27	17·28
Silica	12·63	17·43
	100·00	100·00

[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime . . . 57·85 53·02

River Phosphates.

	(3)	(4)
Water, water of combination, and loss on ignition	4·07	1·56
Phosphoric acid [1]	28·44	26·89
Lime	45·07	42·28
Magnesia, oxides of iron and alumina, carbonic acid	15·16	18·47
Silica	7·26	10·80
	100·00	100·00

[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime . . . 62·09 58·70

On comparing the phosphate of lime in these analyses, it will be noticed that the "river" has a higher percentage than the "land" phosphate, and consequently is of more value.

(4) *Navassa Phosphates.*—These are obtained from the island of Navassa in the Caribbean Sea, and exist in the form of nodules of a reddish brown colour. They contain a high percentage of phosphate of lime, and are well adapted for the manufacture of superphosphates. The limited production, high working charges, freightage, etc., makes at present their shipment to this country unremunerative. Their composition is seen from the following two analyses of cargo samples:—

	(1)	(2)
Water and combined water	12·08	10·90
Phosphoric acid[1]	30·21	31·08
Lime	35·32	36·54
Magnesia, carbonic acid, oxide of iron, alumina	19·65	17·78
Silica (sand)	2·74	3·70
	100·00	100·00
[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	65·94	67·85

(5) *Sombrero Phosphates.*—These phosphates, from the island of Sombrero, in the group of the Leeward Islands in the Caribbean Sea, are practically exhausted. They were of high quality, and averaged 70 per cent. of tri-calcic phosphate.

(6) *Aruba Phosphates.*—Infrequently cargoes are found in the market of this class of mineral phosphates. Although rich in phosphates, the presence of considerable quantities of carbonate of lime and oxide of iron and alumina detracts from their value. The phosphate of lime averages 72 per cent.

(7) Other West Indian islands produce to a limited extent mineral phosphates of varied composition, Maracaibo phosphate, from the island of that name, yielding the highest percentage of phosphate of lime (average 78 per cent.), with low amounts of oxide of iron and alumina. Maracaibo mineral forms an excellent superphosphate. The small islands of Redonda and Alta Vela, in the West Indian group, yield a mineral phosphate in which the lime is replaced by alumina and ferric oxide, forming phosphates of alumina and iron. Through the want of lime, the mineral cannot be employed in the manufacture of superphosphates. Samples of Redonda and Alta Vela phosphates show respectively 70 and 50 per cent. of iron and alumina phosphates. Their

agricultural value is considered low, although a leading authority says, from his own experience, that good crops can be got with the use of Redonda in a fine state of division. Various countries in Europe produce large quantities of mineral phosphates, distinguished as coprolites, phosphorites, etc. Some are valuable from the high yields of phosphate, and the presence of but moderate quantities of carbonate of lime, iron, and alumina. Others again are low in phosphates, heavily impregnated with iron, and hardly worth the cost of exporting.

ENGLISH COPROLITES.

English coprolites are found in Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, Norfolk, and Bedfordshire; the finer qualities are furnished by the first-named county, from the Upper Greensands, and are of a grey colour. They are largely used, and well suited for the manufacture of superphosphates. The following analyses represent their composition :—

	(1)	(2)
Water	2·30	3·79
Water of combination	1·50	
Phosphoric acid [1]	26·05	29·14
Lime	43·68	45·05
Oxide of iron and alumina	18·70	19·68
Silica	7·77	2·34
	100·00	100·00
[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	56·87	63·60

Suffolk Coprolites.—Suffolk coprolites are of a brown colour, and somewhat inferior to the Cambridge phosphate. They contain from 48 to 52 per cent. of calcium phosphate with 14 to 16 per cent. of carbonate of lime. The superphosphate formed from their use is lower in quality than that made from Cambridge phosphate.

Bedfordshire Coprolites.—These coprolites may be classed with the Suffolk phosphate. They are also of a brown colour, and contain—

Moisture and water of combination	3·35
Phosphoric acid [1] . . .	23·47
Lime	36·29
Ferric oxide	5·39
Alumina, magnesia, and fluorine .	7·24
Carbonic acid	3·45
Silica	20·81
	100·00
[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	51·24

French Phosphorites.—The richest mineral deposits of France are those mined at Loire and Garonne, and known in this country as French or Bordeaux phosphates. They have a yellowish brown colour, and are very hard. With sulphuric acid they are readily dissolved, and form high-grade superphosphates. The following two analyses are representative of their composition—

	(1)	(2)
Water	2·60	·89
Water of combination . .	2·62	2·58
Phosphoric acid [1] . . .	34·46	31·50
Lime	46·11	41·12
Oxide of iron . . . . Alumina and carbonic acid . .	10·77	13·73
Silica	3·44	10·18
	100·00	100·00
[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	75·23	68·76

Around Bologne there exists phosphatic deposits, having an appearance and chemical composition similar to the inferior qualities of our own coprolites. They have but a limited use in this country for the manufacture of low-grade superphosphates. The calcium phosphates they contain averages about 43 per cent.

Belgian Phosphates.—These deposits exist in a fine powdery condition, and after washing and drying are brought up to a strength of about 46 to 47 per cent. of phosphate. They are not used alone, but in conjunction with high-grade phosphates. The addition improves the porosity and dryness of a superphosphate.

German Phosphates.—The best known and probably the most extensive deposits of German phosphates are found near the river Lahn below Weelbach, and to which the name of Nassau is given.

Some samples, representing limited quantities, test as high as 75 per cent. phosphate, but the bulk is of low quality, and found mixed with varying proportions of clay, limestone, ironstone, phosphate of alumina, etc. The importations to this country are not now of any importance. The phosphate averages about 50 per cent.

Spanish Phosphorites.—Spain supplies a large quantity of rich phosphates, mined in the province of Estramadura. They are of a light yellow colour, with a crystalline structure, and belong to the class of fluor-apatites. The following table shows their composition :—

	From Caceres.	From Montanchez.
Water	·21	·16
Phosphoric acid [1]	38·85	39·09
Lime	51·65	51·77
Fluorine, carbonic acid, and a little oxide of iron	2·61	3·02
Silica (quartz rock)	6·88	5·91
	100·00	100·00
[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	84·33	85·33

In the manufacture of "basic" steel, a residual slag or cinder is produced, containing on an average about 15 per cent. of phosphoric acid, with 20 to 22 per cent. of iron as ferrous and ferric oxides. It has been found that a large proportion of this phosphoric acid (existing as phosphate of iron) is readily soluble in weak acid solutions, and thus made available for agricultural purposes. According to Dr. Wagner, the cinder is well adapted for moss and peaty meadow soils when ploughed well in; and the same authority advocates its use as a manure for oats, wheat, barley, and flax, about 3 cwt. per acre being used.

In successfully using the "Thomas cinder," it must be ground to an impalpable powder to enable absorption into the roots.

Notwithstanding the excellent virtues attributed to its use by German agricultural authorities, the consumption in this country (which produces over 100,000 tons of the cinder a year) is not great, farmers generally taking an unfavourable view of its fertilising value, some remarking that its action is harsh, and that after a time the soil becomes "burnt."

Guanos.—The guanos of commerce may be divided into—

GUANOS.

(1) Guanos proper;
(2) Guano phosphates.

Guanos proper are the rich excrementitious matter of sea-birds found on the Peruvian coast. They have undergone little decomposition by the action of tropical rains, and consist of uric acid, urate of ammonia, with proportions of phosphate of lime and ammonia, sulphates and chlorides of potash, and soda, and silicious matter; the nitrogenous portion consisting of two-thirds, and the mineral matter one-third of the whole,—the nitrogen equivalent being from 17 to 19 per cent. All guanos at some early period have been very rich in nitrogen, but through the action of rain and other atmospheric influences have undergone, to some extent, a change, the water converting the urates into volatile carbonate of ammonia and other soluble ammoniacal salts. When the watery action is prolonged, nearly, if not the whole, of these ammonia compounds are removed by solution, the deposits becoming mainly phosphates with 1 to 2 per cent. of nitrogen, and are known as guano-phosphates. Guanos are a complete manure in themselves, containing all the necessary fertilising ingredients in the form of soluble ammonia salts, phosphoric acid, and potash. They can be used with success on either heavy or light soils of a clayey or sandy nature, forming an excellent admixture for nearly all crops.

Guanos are now sold on the unit of nitrogen they contain, and thus the farmer is protected from any adulteration, formerly practised to a large extent. If he buys with 17 to 18 per cent. nitrogen or as low as 1 to 2 per cent., he pays accordingly. It is to his interest, however, that the certificate of analysis should guarantee the sample as a true average of the bulk, and not one selected for its richness.

As is well known, guanos, especially when moist, emit a strong, pungent, ammoniacal odour, due to the volatilisation of carbonate of ammonia, and on standing for any length of time this loss becomes a serious one. To fix this ammonia and render the guanos in a dry and friable condition and easily worked with the drill, many manure manufacturers now treat them with strong sulphuric acid in the mixing trough of the manure shed, the action fixing all the ammoniacal compounds as a soluble sulphate of ammonia, renders the phosphates they contain largely soluble, and produces a powdery guano liable to no further change by exposure. In such a form the guanos are a quick-acting manure, and contain 20 to 23 per cent. of soluble phosphates, with about nine per cent. of ammonia. In the mixing, the ammonia can be enriched in the guano by the addition of dried blood or sulphate of ammonia, as may be desired.

The following is a description of the leading guanos and guano-phosphates that have been, or are presently used, for agricultural purposes:—

(1) *Angamos Island Guano.*—From the island of Angamos, off the Peruvian coast, a rich, dry excrement is imported into this country. It is of a light yellow colour, and contains 19 to 21 per cent. of nitrogen, with 12 to 13 per cent. of phosphates, partly soluble. The following two analyses represent its composition:—

	(1)	(2)
Moisture	7·24	8·76
[1] Organic matter and salts of ammonia	69·01	69 96
Phosphates of lime and magnesia .	12·06	12·07
Alkaline salts	9·02	8·27
Silica	2·67	·94
	100·00	100·00
[1] Containing nitrogen	21·15	19·30

(2) From the Peruvian islands of Chencha, Guanape, and Ballestas, considerable quantities of a fairly rich Peruvian guano have been exported at different times. They contained—

	Chencha Islands.	Guanape Island.	Ballestas Islands.
Water.	13·67	17·79	19·19
[1] Organic matter and ammonia salts	52·05	42·62	48·19
Calcium and earthy phosphates .	22·78	25·45	20·69
Alkaline salts	9·67	11·92	9·40
Sand	1·83	2·22	2·53
	100·00	100·00	100·00
[1] Containing nitrogen	13·61	10·04	13·60

(3) *Pabillon de Pica Guano.*—This group of Peruvian islands export a rich guano, very dry, and of a reddish yellow colour. A sample, on analysis by the author, gave—

Moisture	2·35
[1] Organic matter and salts of ammonia, by ignition	63·75
Phosphoric acid	9·09
Lime	10·14
Magnesia	2·65
Ferric oxide	Trace
Alkaline salts	7·38
Silica	4·64
	100·00

[1] Containing nitrogen . . . . . 17·03

(4) *Ichaboe Guano.*—From the Ichaboe Islands, on the south-west coast of Africa, we import a moderate quantity of a rich guano. A sample, on analysis by the author, had the following composition:—

Moisture	12·28
[1] Organic matter and salts of ammonia, by ignition	51·25
Phosphoric acid	12·09
Lime	12·25
Magnesia	1·06
Alkaline salts	4·83
Silica	6·24
	100·00

[1] Containing nitrogen . . . . . 14·22

Guano-Phosphates.—The guano-phosphates are distributed over a wide area, being found in Bolivia, Peru, and as far south as the Falkland Islands and Patagonia; they exist also in considerable quantities in some of the West Indian islands, the Gulf of California, and South Africa. They contain from 1 to 2 per cent. of nitrogen, with varying proportions of phosphates. The guano-phosphates have a reddish yellow colour, and are generally found in a powdery condition. As before mentioned, these phosphates were originally rich guano deposits, which at different periods have been subjected to a heavy rainfall, resulting in the decomposition of the nitrogenous matter and the washing out of the larger portion of the soluble ammonia salts formed.

They are mainly used for the manufacture of "dissolved guano," the nitrogen being enriched by the addition of dried blood or sulphate of ammonia, and for the manufacture of superphosphates for special manures.

Guano-phosphates, from their deficiency in nitrogen, have a lower value than the guanos proper.

The following are the chief guano-phosphates that are used for manufacturing purposes:—

(1) *Megillones Guano-Phosphate.*—This guano-phosphate is found on the high tableland near the Bolivian coast. It has a bright red colour and occurs as a powder. The nitrogen is low and the phosphates partly soluble.

Dr. Voelcker gives the composition of two cargo samples as follows:—

	(1)	(2)
Moisture	8·76	7·45
[1] Organic matter and salts of ammonia	6·49	7·34
Phosphoric acid [2]	34·40	30·72
Lime	37·60	36·81
Ferric oxide	·54	·38
Magnesia	2·83	8·56
Alkaline salts	5·76	
Carbonic acid	·45	·75
Sulphuric acid	1·68	6·76
Silica	1·49	1·23
	100·00	100·00

[1] Containing nitrogen	·98	·89
Equivalent to ammonia	1·19	1·08
Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	75·09	64·06

From its high percentage of phosphates, with their quota in the soluble form, and from the dry and powdery condition, this phosphate forms a good manure when used alone or dissolved with acid. For some crops it is considered equal to Chili saltpetre.

(2) *Curacoa Guano-Phosphate.*—This phosphate from Curacoa Island, South America, is an example of guano from which the whole of the ammoniacal matters have been washed out by the prolonged action of water. It may be classed as a phosphate and carbonate of lime mixed with alkaline sulphates and silicates, and from its high phosphatic strength is found very suitable for the manufacture of superphosphates.

From a sample, the author found—

Moisture	9·33
Organic matter	4·28
Phosphoric acid	34·83
Lime	42·21
Carbonic acid	3·05
Magnesia	·59
Potassium and sodium sulphates	3·25
Sodium chloride	1·57
Silica	·89
	100·00

(3) *Falkland Islands Guano-Phosphates.*—The Falkland Islands supply a phosphate containing a fair proportion of ammoniacal salts. Unfortunately they are heavily charged with water, and have a strong pungent smell from the volatile ammonium carbonate. The phosphates are best treated with sulphuric acid, to fix the ammonia and render them dry and friable for use with the drill.

The following two analyses by Dr. Voelcker represent their composition:—

	(1)	(2)
Moisture	33·43	35·86
[1] Organic matter and salts of ammonia	21·42	26·07
Phosphates of lime and magnesia	32·04	22·01
Carbonate of lime	2·52	5·64
Alkaline salts	6·22	7·34
Silica	4·37	3·08
	100·00	100·00
[1] Containing nitrogen	4·31	4·42
Equivalent to ammonia	5·23	5·31

(4) *Raza Island Guano-Phosphate.*—From the Gulf of California is obtained a phosphatic guano of high strength, and with ½ to 1 per cent. of nitrogen. The deposit is very dry and powdery, and has a reddish yellow colour. It is a valuable addition to the manure shed for superphosphate-making. The following two cargo samples illustrate its value for manurial purposes:—

	(1)	(2)
Water	4·83	1·30
Organic matter[1] and combined water	12·72	9·80
Phosphoric acid[2]	34·33	40·31
Lime	37·36	37·21
Magnesia	1·76	7·18
Ferric oxide	·50	
Alumina	·81	
Carbonic acid	·46	
Alkaline salts	5·54	
Silica	1·69	4·20
	100·00	100·00
[1] Containing nitrogen	1·04	·37
Equivalent to ammonia	1·26	·45
[2] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	74·94	88·01

(5) *Baker Island Guano-Phosphate*—This deposit has a high strength of phosphate of lime, but contains little or no nitrogen. Like other guano-phosphates, it is well suited for treatment with sulphuric acid, being dry and in a fine condition. Its composition is seen from the following two analyses:—

	(1)	(2)
Water	12·05	4·71
Organic matter[1]	6·25	6·17
Phosphoric acid[2]	32·32	39·44
Lime	42·34	43·01
Magnesia	0·76	2·32
Ferric oxide	0·14	0·96
Alumina	0·09	
Sulphuric acid	1·19	
Carbonic acid	2·99	0·27
Alkalies	1·78	2·33
Silica	0·14	0·79
	100·00	100·00

[1] Containing nitrogen	...	0·34
Equivalent to ammonia	...	0·41
[2] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	70·55	86·11

(6) Other supplies are obtained from Patagonia, Sydney Island, Jarvis Island, Aves Island, and from Australia. All are practically a phosphate of lime with varying proportions (·25 to ·5) of nitrogen, and their value rests on their condition and the phosphate they contain. Like the other guano-phosphates that have been described, they are chiefly used for dissolving purposes.

CHAPTER VIII.

MINERAL MANURES.

SODIUM CHLORIDE (COMMON SALT).

COMMON salt, or that quality described as agricultural salt, is now used in considerable quantities for manurial purposes.

Chemically speaking, it is a combination of the metal sodium with chlorine gas, the resulting compound being termed sodium chloride.

Geographically, it is distributed over a wide area, being found in practically inexhaustible quantities in the districts of Nantwich and Northwich in Cheshire, and Droitwich in Worcestershire; in the State of Michigan and other places of the American continent; in Russia, Germany, Austria, and Persia.

In England, salt is not mined, but the brine, which is a saturated solution of the salt, is pumped up from considerable depths of the earth's crust, designated by geologists as the Triassic period. The brine is evaporated in pans to form the different kinds of salt found in commerce, the finest quality of which is the domestic table salt.

The following table of analyses, as made by G. E. Cooke, give an idea of the composition of various samples taken from —1, Northwich (Cheshire); 2, Dreuze (Lorraine); 3, Droitwich (Worcestershire); 4, Goderich (Ontario); 5, Saginaw (Michigan, U.S.A.); 6, Nantwich (Cheshire).

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Sodium chloride	96·36	97·59	96·93	97·03	92·97	90·23
Calcium chloride	·01	...	...	·01	1·09	...
Magnesium chloride	·02	...	·02	·03	·50	...
Calcium sulphate	1·17	1·02	3·05	1·43	·33	1·68
Carbonates of lime and magnesia	...	...	...	...	...	·75
Oxide of iron	...	...	...	...	...	·87
Sulphates of sodium and magnesia	...	·80	...	...	...	...
Insoluble matter	...	...	...	...	·01	...
Water	2·24	·50	...	1·50	5·10	6·38
	99·80	99·91	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

Agricultural salt varies from 90 to 93 per cent. of sodium chloride, is rather moist, and contains a small proportion of iron.

Although formerly disputed, it is now recognised by agriculturists that salt is beneficial to the soil when applied in moderate quantities, either alone or in conjunction with sodium nitrate. Not only as a plant food is it valuable, but its action on the land is considerable, keeping it cool and moist, and destroying all soil vermin.

Johnstone, in his work on *Agricultural Chemistry* (1852), says salt "destroys small weeds, improves the quality of pastures, rendering them more palatable; strengthens and brightens the straw, and makes the grain heavier per bushel, both of wheat and oats. It has also been observed to produce specially good effects on mangold-wurtzels." Later, Liebig speaks a word in its favour. He says: "We have every reason to believe that where the crops are increased by manuring with common salt alone, or when the favourable influence of salts of ammonia or nitrate of soda is augmented by the addition of common salt, the operation of the three salts essentially depends upon their power of diffusing the nutritive substances present in the soil or of preparing those substances for absorption"; and after quoting the results of some experiments carried out by the Bavarian Agricultural Society, continues: "In both these series of experiments the crops of corn and straw were remarkably increased by the addition of common salt." Professor Shelton, a leading American agriculturist, further shows its value in this respect on wheat. He writes: "A dressing of 300 lb. salt per acre on two plots gave an average increase of close on 9 per cent. of cleaned grain as compared with plots not dressed, as well as an increase of straw."

Common salt also plays a very important part in decomposing certain organic and inorganic constituents of the soil, rendering them soluble and in a fit state to be absorbed by the plant as food.

POTASH SALTS.

Kainite.—The compounds of potassium used in agriculture are the sulphate and chloride. The sulphate of potash is never used in the pure form, but in combination with magnesium salts, forming the mineral kainite. This natural product is obtained from the celebrated mines of Stassfurt, in Germany, and exists as a sulphate of potash combined with chloride and sulphate of magnesia. Lime authorities state the formulæ to be $K_2Mg(So_4)_2$, $MgCl_2$, $6H_2O$. It has a yellowish grey colour, and effloresces in a dry atmosphere.

The following is an analysis of a sample of kainite by the author:—

Total water, mechanical and in combination	15·16
Oxides of iron and alumina . .	·34
Sulphate of potash	25·07
Chloride of sodium	20·51
Chloride of magnesia . . .	18·13
Sulphate of magnesia .	17·08
Sulphate of lime	2·29
Insoluble matter	1·42
	100·00

The sulphate of potash present is equal to 12·98 per cent. of potash (K_2O). Generally, kainite is not used alone, but in conjunction with superphosphates, guanos, and for many mixed manures, being one of the leading sources for enriching these manures with their potash food.

Chloride of Potash.—The chloride, or muriate of potash, as it is sometimes termed, is obtained from the carnellite deposits in the Stassfurt region. Carnellite is a combination of the chlorides of potash, soda, and magnesia with sulphate of magnesia and water of crystallisation. Dr. Thorpe gives the analysis of a sample of this mineral deposit as follows:—

Chloride of potash	15·7
Chloride of sodium	21·5
Chloride of magnesia	21·3
Chloride of calcium	·3
Sulphate of magnesia	13·0
Insoluble matter	2·0
Water	26·2
	100·0

The carnellite is crushed, boiled with water, and the chloride of potash crystallised out. By recrystallisation it is obtained in a very concentrated state, 98 to 99 per cent. Two analyses by the author of the commercial product, guaranteed 98 per cent. chloride, were as follows:—

	(1)	(2)
Chloride of potash	98·81	98·05
Sodium chloride	·38	·63
Chloride of magnesia	·26	·58
Sulphate of magnesia	·29	·36
Insoluble matter	·14	·38
	99·88	100·00

Many manure manufacturers use the chloride as a cheaper potash compound in the concentrated state than the kainite. Other sources of potash exist in suint, kelp, wood ashes, fish offal, etc.; the low percentage of potash, however, makes their use very limited. They cannot compete with the Stassfurt salts.

Potash salts, used as an admixture with phosphates, are recognised as excellent manuring agents for nearly all crops, wheat, oats, barley, potatoes, turnips, peas, beans, and grass lands.

CALCAREOUS MANURES.

Under this heading may be classed those mineral compounds in which lime, with its carbonate and sulphate, predominates. They comprise lime, calcareous marls, and gypsum. The mountain limestone found in many districts of England and Scotland is the source of the lime used. Limestone is a carbonate, and lime the oxide of calcium, and for the conversion the limestone is heated to bright redness with fuel in specially contrived kilns, with the result that the carbonic acid is driven off, leaving the lime behind. The following equation represents this action:—

$$CaCO_3 = CaO + CO_2.$$
$$\text{Limestone} = \text{Lime} + \text{Carbonic acid.}$$

A pure carbonate yields 56 per cent. of lime, or a little more than half its weight. On long exposure to the atmosphere this action is reversed, the lime absorbs carbonic acid from the air, becoming again a carbonate of lime, thus—

$$CaO + CO_2 = CaCO_3.$$
$$\text{Lime} + \text{Carbonic acid} = \text{Carbonate of lime.}$$

A lime, to retain its strength, should be kept well covered when not used. Lime fulfils a double part in agriculture,—

firstly, as a food, it is found in the ashes of nearly all cereal and root crops, as will be seen from the following table, by Dr. Griffiths (*Journal of the Chemical Society*):—

Mangel-wurtzel (roots)	13·62 per cent.
Meadow hay	18·31 ,,
Beans	7·12 ,,
Cabbages	15·66 ,,
Wheat (grain)	10·66 ,,
Turnips (roots)	13·02 ,,
,, (leaves)	35·62 ,,
Potato (tubers)	3·02 ,,
,, haulm	17·07 ,,

—therefore it will be seen that no crops can grow to perfection without lime; and secondly, its chemical and physical action on the soil is of great value to the farmer. Lime corrects the "sourness" in soils,—that is, neutralises its acidity by rendering innoxious the free organic acids which give a certain harshness to all vegetation. In decomposing decaying vegetable matter, lime plays a very important part, according to Liebig, in destroying the fungi formed by decaying organic matter, and thus preventing the "sickening" of such deep-rooted plants as turnips, clover, peas, beans, etc. Lime also acts chemically upon insoluble forms of mineral matter in the soil, decomposing them, and rendering a portion of their constituents available as a food for the plant.

MARLS.

Marls may be considered as a combination of calcareous and argillaceous clays, one or the other predominating, according to the region in which they are found. In the limestone formations a marl will be practically a carbonate of lime or limestone; on the other hand, a red marl of the Triassic age contains but a small percentage of carbonate of lime, and as the agricultural value of a marl depends on the carbonate it contains, the red marls, from their deficiency, may be considered of little value to the farmer. According to Dr. Griffiths, the analysis of a sample of chalk-marl gave—

Carbonate of lime	69·23
Phosphate of lime	0·63
Potash and magnesia	0·45
Sulphate of lime	Trace
Oxides of iron and alumina	0·36
Soluble silica	8·29
Sand	18·55
Moisture	2·49

Marls are valuable additions to land, containing but little lime. Chemically their action is the same as that of lime, but their action is not so rapid.

GYPSUM.

Gypsum, as found in commerce, is a hydrated sulphate of calcium, and, when burnt, forms the well-known plaster of Paris. In a crystalline or fibrous state it exists as alabaster or satin-spar. When gypsum is resolved into its constituents, lime, sulphuric acid, and water are the results, and as these are nutritive substances its value as a food supply to the plant is seen. For grass and meadow lands, potatoes, turnips, and clover, gypsum forms an efficient manure in developing the growth. As regards the latter, Dr. Pincus, in some interesting investigations, shows the increase of the crop, when manured with gypsum, to be—

	Cwt. of Clover Hay per acre.
Without manure	34·56
With gypsum	48·96

Gypsum also plays a very important part in liberating potash and magnesia in the rock materials of the soil, converting them into a soluble condition for assimilation in the plant. This action is no doubt due to the liberated sulphuric acid acting on the earthy matter, and this acid increases in proportion to the gypsum used. In the ash of air-dried clover hay Dr. Pincus found—

	Plot unmanured.	Manured with Gypsum.
Sulphuric acid .	6·95 per cent.	7·96 per cent.

A dressing of 2 cwt. gypsum to an acre is sufficient for this manure.

PREPARED NITROGENOUS MANURES.

All nitrogenous materials, whether of an inorganic or organic nature, and depending for their value on the nitrogen they contain, will be treated under this heading.

AMMONIACAL COMPOUNDS.

Ammonia combines with all the mineral acids, forming a series of compounds soluble in water. They are given with their available nitrogen and values as follows:—

	Percentage of Nitrogen.	Value per ton.
Ammonium sulphate $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ . .	21·21	£11
Ammonium chloride $(NH_4)Cl$ . .	26·16	37
Ammonium nitrate $(NH_4)_2NO_3$ . .	42·85	32
Ammonium carbonate $(NH_4)_2CO_3$.	29·16	35

It is thus seen that the cheapest source of nitrogen in all the ammoniacal compounds suitable for agricultural purposes is the sulphate. Ammonia (from which the sulphate is made) is derived from many sources. Those, however, of commercial value may be said to be—

(1) The gases from the smelting of iron ore with coke in the blast furnace. They contain nitrogen, hydrogen, carbonic oxide, and carbonic acid, the nitrogen varying from 50 to 52 per cent. of their volume. As the gases issue from the furnace mouth a lowering of the temperature brings into action a chemical union of the larger portion of the nitrogen with the hydrogen and carbonic acid, forming ammonia and ammonium carbonate respectively The gases are drawn through large perpendicular condensers and scrubbers, are condensed and form ammoniacal liquor and tar, the former separating from the latter through a difference in the specific gravity. The ammoniacal liquor on separation is distilled with steam, the vapours passing into sulphuric acid for absorption. On saturation the sulphate is deposited as a grey crystalline powder, which, after draining and exposure for two or three days, is ready for manurial purposes.

(2) As a bye-product in the carbonisation of fuel for illuminating purposes.

The vapours from the gas retorts may be classed as condensable and non-condensable. The non-condensable portion, after purification, is stored in large gasometers for use in the lighting of our streets. The condensable portion contains the larger part of the nitrogen of the coal carbonised, and forms the tar and ammoniacal liquor of the gas works, and from the latter the ammonium sulphate is made, as previously described.

The yield of sulphate is considerable. On an average 1 ton of Lancashire coal yields 10,000 cubic feet of gas, and 20 to 25 gallons of ammoniacal liquor at 5° T., and this is equal to 30 lb. sulphate of ammonia.

(3) In the carbonisation of small coal for the manufacture of coke for smelting purposes by the Simon-Carves, Semet-Solvay, and other ovens, the condensed gases produce a good return of ammonia.

Westphalian coal (Germany) yields on carbonisation for coke about fourteen per cent. of ammoniacal liquor at 4° B., equal to a production of 1 ton ammonium sulphate per 100 tons dry coal coked. An average English coal for coking yields about 22 cwt. per 100 tons dry coal.

(4) Another source of ammonia is the destructive distillation of shale, as carried on by the Scotch mineral oil companies. The yield of ammonium sulphate will range from 16 to 18 cwt. per 100 tons shale treated.

(5) In the carbonisation of bones for the manufacture of animal char, a further supply of ammonia is obtained. This is treated fully under "Animal Charcoal."

Sulphate of ammonia is a chemical combination of the gas ammonia with sulphuric acid.

$$2\,NH_3 + H_2SO_4 = (NH_4)_2SO_4.$$

Ammonia + sulphuric acid = ammonium sulphate.

The product commercially has a grey colour, due to tarry matter in a very fine state of division spread through the mass. Two analyses by the author gave the following results:—

	(1)	(2)
Moisture	3·51	5·72
Sulphate of ammonia .	94·87	93·26
Organic matter . .	·85	·54
Mineral matter . .	·77	·48
	100·00	100·00

Equal to ammonia (NH_3) (1) . . 24·43 per cent.
(2) . . 24·02 „

The production of sulphate of ammonia in this country is about 120,000 tons per annum, this amount being practically all used for agricultural purposes.

The value of sulphate of ammonia naturally depends on the nitrogen it contains and the rapid manner it diffuses itself through and is thus absorbed by the soil.

Sulphate of ammonia (through its nitrogen) exerts a very important influence in the nutrition of plants, predominating in many plants, including barley, oats, and wheat—the latter, when dry, yielding 17 lb. of nitrogen to the ton of cereal, being equal to the consumption of 80 lb. sulphate of ammonia. Although beneficial for both, it diffuses itself, and thus acts more readily on light, sandy soils than on heavy, clayey lands. On calcareous soils it is considered equally effective, although it has been urged that the action of the lime constituents of the soil on the sulphate of ammonia would result in the formation of a volatile carbonate of ammonia or ammonia, and thus lessen the fertilising power of the sulphate. Hence the advocacy of sodium nitrate in its place. For all root crops, grass lands, and cereals, sulphate of ammonia has been proved by the most practical authorities to be an invaluable manure; and regarding the experiments on wheat crops carried on by the late Sir J. B. Lawes, Liebig gives his approval by saying that, "All the experiments of Lawes in England have shown that for 1 lb. of salts of ammonia in manures, 2 lb. of wheat may be reaped."

SODIUM NITRATE.

Sodium nitrate, commercially termed Chili saltpetre, is a combination of the metal sodium with nitric acid, the latter providing the nitrogen (16·4 per cent.) on which the value of the saltpetre depends.

The commercial product contains 95 to 97 per cent. of pure nitrate, and contains, according to the following analyses by the author—

	(1)	(2)
Sodium nitrate	96·39	97·60
,, sulphate	·56	·39
,, chloride	·76	·41
Oxide of iron	·12	Trace
Insoluble matter	·82	·57
Water	1·35	1·03
	100·00	100·00

From the province of Tarapaca in South America we derive by far the major portion of the nitrate used in this country. The crude deposits, or "caliche" as they are called, are found in beds from four to twelve feet in thickness, and are mined in three qualities, the richest averaging 55 per cent. of nitrate of soda. The "caliche" is a mixture of sodium nitrate with the chloride and sulphate of soda and the sulphates of lime and magnesia, and the nitrate is separated by a careful system of lixiviation. The exportation now reaches the enormous figure of 800,000 tons per annum.

Nitrate of soda and sulphate of ammonia are the two chief sources of nitrogen, being readily soluble, and diffusing with rapidity through the soil. Experiment has, however, shown that on a dry soil the best results are obtained from nitrate.

For many crops nitrate alone, or in conjunction with common salt, forms an excellent manure. In oats, wheat, and barley, the increase of grain with its use is 18 to 19 per cent.

As a top-dressing for turnips, potatoes, peas, and other edible plants, it is unequalled. According to Dr. Slutzer, nitrate of soda does not unduly exhaust the land, and that by it the plant foods are rendered more assimilable for nutrition.

About 1½ to 2 cwt. nitrate of soda per acre, as a top-dressing, is sufficient for most crops.

POTASSIUM NITRATE.

Potassium nitrate, or the nitre of commerce, is similar in its action to the soda salt. The available nitrogen, however, is much less, being 13·8 per cent. in the pure salt.

Potassium nitrate is rarely used for agricultural purposes, the far cheaper soda salt fulfilling all the requirements of a nitrate.

The pure salt has a composition of—

Potassium	38·67
Nitrogen	13·86
Oxygen	47·47
	100·00

ORGANIC NITROGENOUS MATTERS.

Organic nitrogenous matters, as shoddy, ground hoofs and horns, soot, leather waste, dried blood and meat, damaged seed cakes, etc., are also used to a limited extent as nitrogenous manures. Their nitrogen being in an insoluble form, however, the action on the soil is very slow, and consequently their nutritive value is low. For this reason they can never supplant the soluble ammonia or soda salts as a fertiliser.

Shoddy.—Shoddy is a refuse product from the textile industries, and contains, when dry, about seven to eight per cent. of nitrogen. It is not prepared by any chemical treatment, but spread on the land in its raw state.

Hoofs and Horns.—Hoofs and horns are picked from the raw bones before degreasing, and crushed to a fine powder. In this form they are mixed to a limited extent with superphosphates. They contain 12 to 14 per cent. of nitrogen.

Soot.—Soot is unburnt coal, and forms the black carbonaceous mass issuing from the many chimneys of our industrial centres. That the amount floating in the atmosphere is large may be gathered from the investigations of Dr. Cohen. He estimates that over the four square miles of Leeds 300 cwt. = 1·2 milligrams per cubic foot, are suspended at any moment, and that 20 tons of soot go into the air daily. That this must have a certain influence on the growth of vegetation may be understood, when it is considered that soot contains 2 to 5 per cent. of nitrogen, and that part of this nitrogen exists as sulphate, which, on dissolving by the rains, is carried to the soil as a fertiliser.

Soot can be used with good effect on vegetables and cereal crops, and also as a top-dressing. In its use 40 to 45 bushels per acre are advisable. Dr. Griffiths gives the following analysis of a sample of soot:—

Moisture		7·39
Organic matter		43·09
(Containing nitrogen	0·21	
Equal to ammonia	0·25)	
Sulphate of ammonia		12·72
Oxides of iron and alumina		6·51
Carbonate of lime		10·63
Carbonate of magnesia		1·84
Alkalies		2·70
Insoluble silica		15·12
		100·00

Leather Waste.—Leather waste is of little value when applied as such to the soil. Sometimes it is brought into the market in a prepared state. This is done by treating the leather with superheated steam, and drying the mass; by this means the nitrogen becomes in a more soluble condition. Its use is, however, very limited. The percentage of nitrogen averages 5 per cent.

Dried Meat.—This is the residual matter in the manufacture of beef extract, dried and powdered. It is not used to any great extent for manurial purposes. When not adulterated with ground bones, the nitrogen averages about ten per cent.

Dried Blood.—Blood may be considered as the most valuable of all the organic nitrogenous manures. Becquerel and Rodier give the analysis of raw or natural blood as follows:—

Water	77·900
Fibrin	·220
Fatty matters	·160
Serolin	·002
Phosphorised fat	·049
Saponified fat	·100
Cholestrin	·009
Albumin	6·940
Blood corpuscles	14·000
Extractive matters and salts	·620
	100·000

When blood is allowed to stand it quickly coagulates, the corpuscles and fibrin separating as a clotted mass from the serum or watery portion. The coagulated mass is separated in a practical way by gravitation or by the centrifugal, and is sold to a limited extent as a manure. The analysis is as follows:—

In 100 parts—

Water	68·80
Solid constituents	31·20
	100·00

The solid constituents gave—

Hæmatin	1·675
Globulin and membrane of corpuscles	28·222
Fat	·231
Extractive matter	·260
Mineral matter, without iron	·812
	31·200

The ash or mineral matter gave—

Sulphuric acid	·81
Phosphoric acid	13·96
Chlorine	20·76
Potassium	41·02
Sodium	12·95
Oxygen	8·21
Phosphate of lime	1·40
Phosphate of magnesia	·89
	100·00

As stated, this manure has but a limited sale. It contains a heavy amount of water, and rapidly decomposes.

The concentrated or dried blood in the market is a better manure and easier worked.

In the treatment of blood several methods are in use for producing a dry, powdery manure, amongst which may be mentioned the addition of a mixture of sulphate of iron and alum; the treating of blood with peat and chalk; the precipitation with alkaline phosphates or sulphates; and Delacharlonny's method of producing a solid manure by means of acid ferric sulphate in the place of the neutral sulphate.

Dried blood contains about twelve per cent. of nitrogen, and is an effective manure for all plants, and more especially for cereals and root crops.

SUPERPHOSPHATES.

From the union of phosphoric acid with calcium are built up three distinct varieties of phosphates—

(1) Mono-calcic phosphate ($CaH_4P_2O_8$).
(2) Bi-calcic phosphate ($Ca_2H_2P_2O_8$).
(3) Tri-calcic phosphate ($Ca_3P_2O_8$).

The mono-calcic phosphate is soluble in water, and forms the "soluble phosphate" of the manure-maker. Under certain conditions, the second is the result of the reaction between the soluble and insoluble phosphates of the superphosphates of commerce. It is insoluble in water.

The third is the insoluble phosphate of all the mineral and bone products used in the manufacture of superphosphates.

By acting upon the third or tri-calcic phosphate, we obtain the first or mono-calcic phosphate with two equivalents of calcic sulphate, forming the super-phosphate of commerce. If pure tri-calcic phosphate and sulphuric acid are mixed together according to their combining proportions, we obtain the following reaction :—

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
Ca_3P_2O_8 & + & 2\,H_2So_4 & = & CaH_4P_2O_8 & + & 2\,CaSo_4 \\
(310) & & (198) & & (234) & & (272) \\
\text{Tri-calcic} & + & \text{Sulphuric} & = & \text{Soluble mono-} & + & \text{Calcic} \\
\text{phosphate} & & \text{acid} & & \text{calcic phosphate} & & \text{sulphate}
\end{array}$$

310 parts of phosphate require 198 parts of sulphuric acid to combine and form 234 parts of soluble phosphate (which gives the value to the manure) and 274 parts of sulphate of calcium or gypsum, which possesses little nutritive value; or, to put it in another way, 1 ton pure mineral phosphate requires 12·64 cwt. of sulphuric acid, and yields 1·6 tons (1 ton 12 cwt. 2 qrs. 14 lb.) of superphosphates ($CaH_4P_2O_8 + 2CaSo_4$) containing 53·75 per cent. of mono-calcic or soluble phosphate.

In practice this high percentage is not attainable for the reason that the manufacturer works with a mineral or bone product, varying in the former from 45 to 75 per cent. of pure tri-calcic phosphate, and in the latter, 52 to 60 per cent. In mineral phosphates we find as impurities, carbonate of lime, fluoride of lime, alkaline salts (mainly common salt), and oxide of iron and alumina. Degelatinised bones contain a considerable proportion of carbonate of lime. All these form sulphates when the mineral or bone is treated with an acid, and remain inseparate from the superphosphate formed, reducing the soluble phosphate down to 25 or 30 per cent.

Again, the consumption of acid is very materially increased by their presence, as is seen by the following table, and thus the cost of working becomes greater :—

100 parts of—

Tri-calcic phosphate	require	63·8	parts of sulphuric acid.
Carbonate of lime	,,	98·0	,, ,, ,,
Calcium fluoride	,,	125·64	,, ,, ,,
Alumina	,,	288·23	,, ,, ,,
Ferric oxide	,,	183·75	,, ,, ,,

The carbonate of lime, when not in excess, in addition to forming gypsum, which acts as a dryer to the superphosphate, also gives it a certain sponginess and lightness. Calcium fluoride has no value, and the hydro-fluoric gas produced from its decomposition is a nuisance to the mixer. Alumina and ferric oxide are the reverse of beneficial to the superphosphate, acting on the "soluble," and reconverting it to the "insoluble" phosphate.

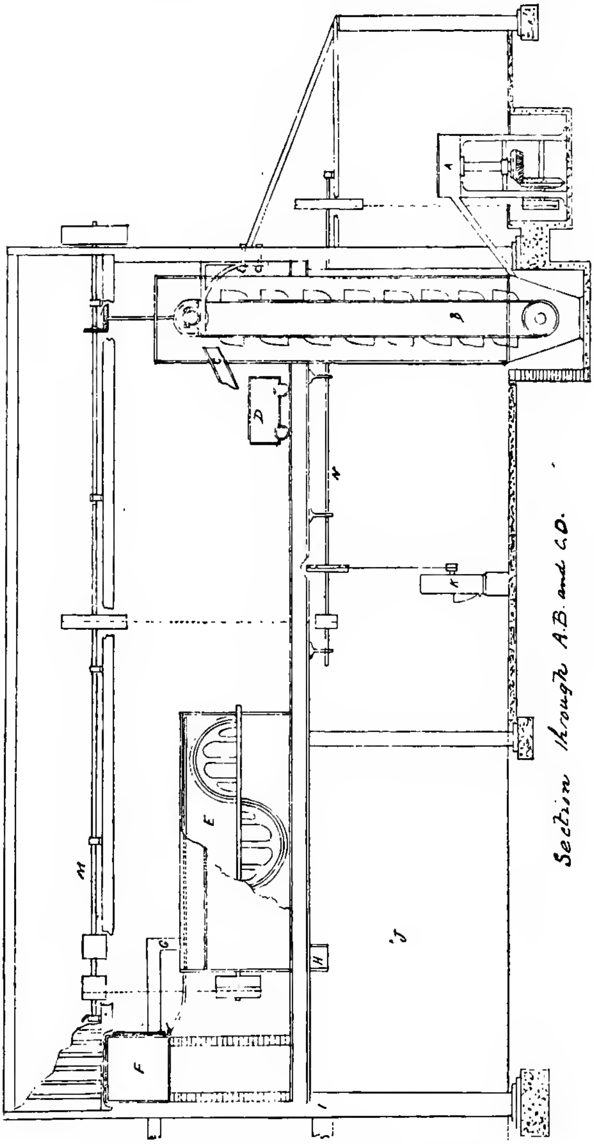
The soluble and insoluble phosphates from bone or char are worth more than the same percentages in a mineral superphosphate, due to a quicker assimilation in the soil, and with a higher fertilising power. Manufacturers generally sell on a basis of 32 to 34 per cent. of soluble phosphates (calculated as tribasic), and 2 to 4 per cent. insoluble.

The following are three samples of superphosphates analysed by the author, and made from—(1) spent char; (2) equal parts of degelatinised bones and mineral phosphates; and (3) mineral phosphates solely :—

	Spent char.	Equal parts of degelatinised bones and mineral phosphates.	Mineral phosphates.
Total moisture . .	12·17	16·39	20·26
Organic matter . .	11·39	6·45	...
Mono-calcic phosphate [1]	24·90	24·39	25·58
Tri-calcic phosphate .	2·51	4·14	3·07
Sulphate of lime .	43·33	40·24	39·68
Ferric and aluminic sulphates . .	·84	2·23	5·01
Magnesium sulphate .	...	·64	1·92
Alkaline sulphates .	3·07	1·31	...
Insoluble matter, silica	1·79	4·21	4·48
	100·00	100·00	100·00
[1] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime . .	33·00	32·05	33·89

Degelatinised bones and mineral phosphates require to ground to a meal before elevation to the mixing trough. Bone char or spent char, being in a fine granular condition, requires no preparatory grinding. With mineral phosphates it is essential that a degree of fineness be attained which will enable them to pass through a 50-mesh sieve without any "tailings." The grinding is carried out by a triple set of millstones. In Figures 11, 12, and 13, are shown the longitudinal section and upper and ground floor plans respectively of a modern manure-shed measuring 40 feet long by 23 feet high from the floor to the ridge of the roof.

A represents the triple set of millstones fitted up in a lean-to building adjoining the main building, and called the "grinding-house," each set being worked by two bevelled cog-wheels underneath, and driven from the shaft *N*. The stones are made of the hardest French "burrs" on edge, and have a diameter of 4 feet 6 inches. They can be regulated to grind to any degree of fineness required. From the millstones the ground materials pass by a "shute" to the "boot" of the elevator *B*, which is vertically arranged and closed the whole length by a wooden cover. It is driven by



Section through A.B. and C.D.

FIG. 11.

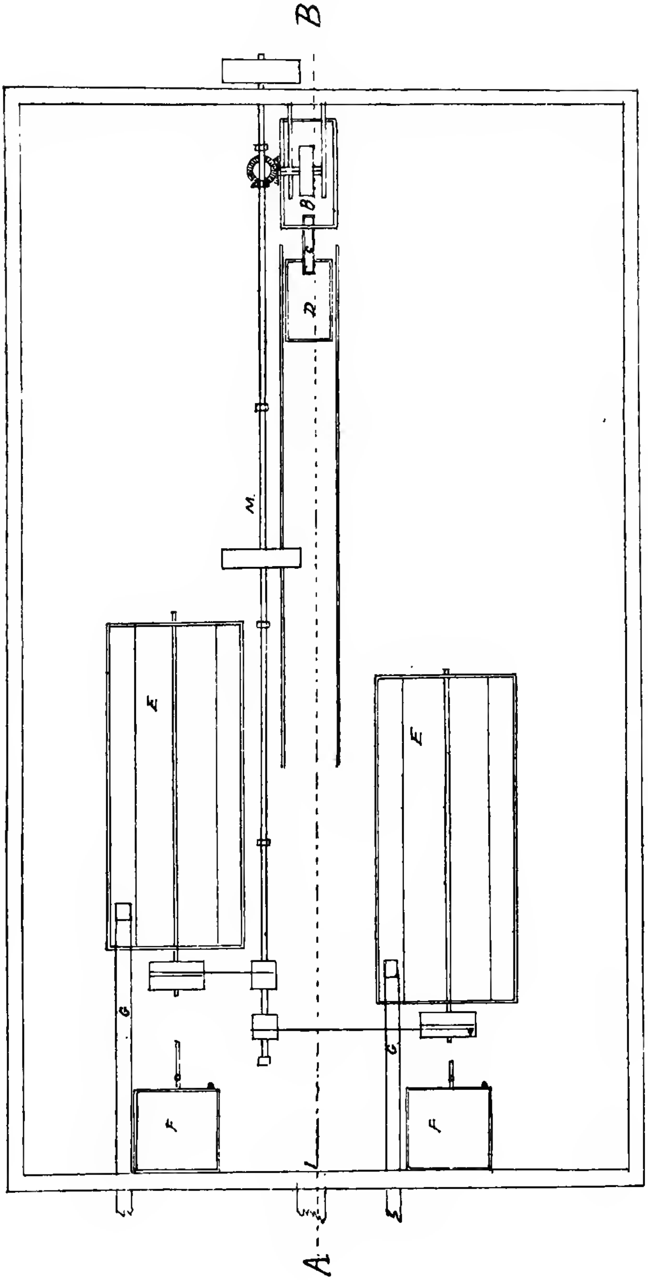
two cog-wheels from the shaft *M*. The elevator lifts the ground phosphate to the upper floor (Fig. 12), thence falling through the shute *C* to the bogie *D*, by which it is carried to the mixing-trough *E*. The trough is built of stout 2-inch timber, lead-lined, and has a measurement of 12 feet by 5 feet by 5 feet, is bevelled at the top, and fed through a sliding-door fixed on the bevel, from the bogie. Through the centre of the trough runs a shaft carrying the spiral mixer, which is driven from the pulley on the shaft *M*. *F* is a lead-lined tank 3 feet square and supported on brick columns, for holding the sulphuric acid used, the acid being conveyed to the trough by a lead pipe, fitted with necessary stopcock and running the length of the mixer, that portion of the pipe within the trough being perforated to allow the acid to spray over the mass.

The tank holds about 168 gallons, and on the outside a scale divided into inches is fixed, each division corresponding to a known weight of acid, and thus at a glance the workman can see the number of inches used.

During the mixing in the trough, hydrofluoric, carbonic, and other deleterious acid gases are evolved from the chemical actions taking place. They are drawn through the outlet pipe *G*, by an exhaust fan, into condensers and scrubbers, whereby the noxious vapours are removed by condensation. In many country works manufacturers do not trouble themselves about the penalties attached to an offence under the Noxious Vapours Act; they do not care to lay out expense in suitable condensing arrangements, consequently the gases, untreated in any form, pass into the works chimney, and vegetation suffers for the neglect.

When the mixing is completed, the sliding-door at *H* is opened, and by the action of the spiral the hot and soft mass is forced through into a large chamber or "den" *J*, as it is termed, placed directly underneath. The "den" is a brick-lined building running the height of the ground floor, and

Section through A.B. and C.D.



Plan of First Floor

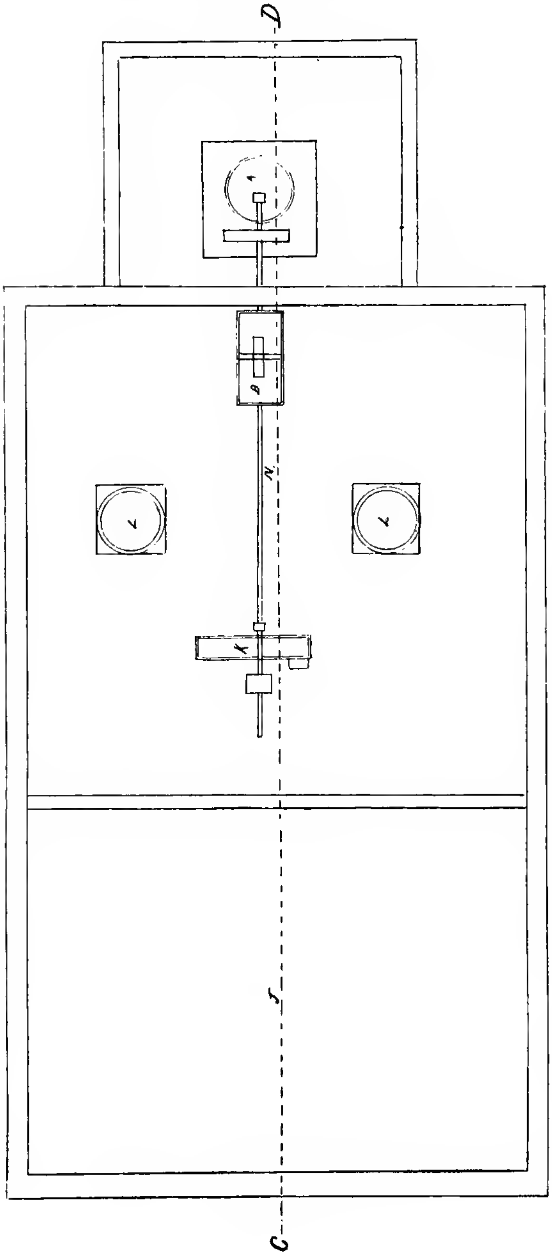
FIG 12.

has a length of 16 feet, width 22 feet, and height 9 feet. At the corner *I* is placed an outlet pipe, in connection with *G*, by which the noxious gases are removed to the condensers.

The front of the den is provided with a large door, through which the superphosphate, after drying and cooling, is conveyed to the disintegrator *K*, driven from the shaft *N*. Here the hard and lumpy material is crushed to a coarse powder, and made ready for mixing, with suitable proportions of kainite, ammoniacal salts, dried blood, or other nitrogenous matters, to form the "artificials" for cereal, root, grass, or other crops. This is done by spreading out a little the coarse superphosphate, adding the necessary ingredients in the proportions required, turning the heap over once or twice, and finally passing through the mixers *LL*, as shown in Fig. 13. The manure is now ready for bagging.

In gauging the amount of acid required the manufacturer must consider its strength, and also the nature of the phosphate he is dealing with. A phosphate containing a low excess of lime over the quantity required to form tri-calcium phosphate, and which goes to form carbonate, and probably fluoride of calcium, and with a low proportion of iron and alumina, consumes less acid and yields a richer superphosphate; on the other hand, if the excess of lime be considerable, with higher proportions of alumina and iron present, the consumption of acid will be greater and a weaker superphosphate produced, for, from the table previously given, it will be noticed that while 100 parts of tri-calcium phosphate requires for conversion 63 parts of acid, carbonate of lime consumes 98 parts, calcium fluoride 125 parts, or nearly double, and iron and alumina 183 and 288 parts respectively. Consequently the purer the phosphate the more economical is it worked, and the richer the superphosphate produced.

For mixing purposes the most suitable acid is found to be the quality described as "chamber acid," having a specific



Plan of Ground Floor.

FIG. 13.

gravity of 1·57, equal to a Twaddell strength of 114°. Acid of this strength contains 85 per cent. of anhydrous sulphuric acid and 15 per cent. of water. Of the latter, a portion is given off as steam during the chemical action in the trough, which generates a high temperature; the remainder unites with the sulphate of lime formed to dry the superphosphate.

A charge of 8 to 9 cwt. of ground phosphate is allowed each trough, the conversion on the addition of the acid taking about eight minutes. Each trough, then, of the dimensions given will produce from 6 to 7 tons superphosphates per hour, or, in a working day of ten hours, 60 to 70 tons, which is ready for removal every alternate day from the den below.

The following represent some "mixings" for superphosphate:—

High-Class Superphosphates.

	Cwt.	Qrs.	Lb.
Acid (spec. grav., 1·57) . .	4	2	16
Spent char	3	0	0
New char siftings . . .	3	0	0

Special Black Superphosphates.

	Cwt.	Qrs.	Lb.
Char siftings	6	0	0
Acid (spec. grav., 1·57) . .	4	3	8

Bone Superphosphates.

	Cwt.	Qrs.	Lb.
Acid (spec. grav., 1·57) . .	6	0	0
Degelatinised bones, and spent char	7	2	0

Mineral Superphosphates.

	Cwt.	Qrs.	Lb.
Acid (spec. grav., 1·57) . .	7	1	12
Mineral phosphates . . .	8	0	0

Taking the average of mineral phosphates, the consumption of acid is about 92 per cent. of the weight of phosphate taken.

Superphosphates supply to the soil lime, sulphuric and phosphoric acids. The phosphoric acid, with its combining proportion of lime as mono-calcic phosphate, is quickly absorbed by the rootlets of the plant. The remainder of the lime, in combination with sulphuric acid as sulphate of lime, gives up but slowly, by decomposition in the soil, its nutritive constituents.

Although forming a valuable manure for all grain and root crops, superphosphates are not often used alone, but in conjunction with certain proportions of potash and ammoniacal salts, forming the mixed or special manures compounded to suit any particular crop.

SPECIAL OR MIXED MANURES.

Although the ashes of plants consist of several mineral ingredients, yet we may safely conclude that they depend for their existence primarily on the potash, phosphoric acid, and nitrogen abstracted from the soil, and these will vary in their absorptive amounts according to the class of plant. For instance, nitrogen is the dominant nutritive required by wheat, oats, rye, grass, and other plants; with beans, clover, potatoes, etc., potash is needed; while for maize, turnips, and other crops, phosphates are the main food absorbed, along with potash and ammonia. With this knowledge, the maker is in a position to build up a manure suitable for any desired crop.

All special manures are sold to the farmer on a guarantee, in conformity with the strength of manure manufactured, and, with a knowledge of the unit values of potash, nitrogen, and phosphoric acid, he can readily estimate their value and judge whether he is overcharged. With manure manufacturers of standing, adulteration is not carried on, and their guarantee can be depended on as an average of the bulk to be supplied.

The following are the leading "artificials" made, with their guarantees of strength :—

(1) *Special early Potato Manure.*

Sulphate of potash	3 to 5 per cent.
Soluble phosphates	20 to 22 ,,
Insoluble phosphates	2 to 4 ,,
Ammonia	10 to 11 ,,

(2) *Special Potato Manure.*

Sulphate of potash	8 to 10 per cent.
Soluble phosphates	28 to 30 ,,
Insoluble phosphates	1 to 2 ,,
Ammonia	3¼ to 3¾ ,,

The mixings per ton being—

Superphosphates	12½ cwt.
Kainite	5½ ,,
Sulphate of ammonia	2 ,,

The manure being applied 5 to 6 cwt. per acre.

Special Manure for Turnips, Mangels, etc.

Sulphate of potash	3 to 4 per cent.
Soluble phosphates	26 to 28 ,,
Insoluble phosphates	2 to 4 ,,
Ammonia	3 to 4 ,,

The mixings per ton being—

Superphosphates	15 cwt.
Kainite	3 ,,
Sulphate of ammonia	2 ,,

The quantities used are 5 cwt. per acre.

A good manure for mangels, turnips, etc., should contain 30 to 32 per cent. of total phosphates, with 26 to 28 per per cent. as soluble, and moderate proportions of potash and ammonia. The manure is spread broadcast after seed-time, and then covered in.

Dissolved Bones.—The following is a good strength for this manure:—

Soluble phosphates	21 to 23 per cent.
Insoluble phosphates	10 to 12 ,,
Ammonia	3 to 3¼ ,,

This manure is generally made from degreased bones (not boiled), by treating them, in a crushed state, with sulphuric acid. The mass is then mixed with a small proportion of bone dust to dry up the manure, allowed to harden, one to two days, then passed through the disintegrator to break up any lumps, and bagged in the usual way. The bones not being degelatinised, furnish the nitrogen without any addition of ammoniacal salts.

Dissolved bones made from degelatinised bones (bones with the gelatine boiled out) contain more phosphate, but are much poorer in nitrogen, not exceeding 1 per cent. in a well degelatinised bone; if made from raw bones, or bones that have been treated by the benzene process to remove the fat only, then the nitrogen in the bone is retained. This difference in nitrogen in a manure from raw or degreased bones, or from degelatinised or steamed bones, makes a difference in value. Dissolved bones should be bought on the percentages of soluble and insoluble phosphates and ammonia present.

Dissolved bones form a useful all-round manure, being of advantage to nearly all crops. It is best used in early spring, in quantities of about 5 cwt. to an acre of root or grass crops.

Dissolved Bone Compound.

Soluble phosphates	20 to 21 per cent.
Insoluble phosphates	6 to 7 ,,
Ammonia	2 to 2½ ,,

This manure is all bone, and is generally made from degelatinised bones (bones with the gelatine boiled out) and sulphuric acid; the deficiency in nitrogen is made up by intimately mixing in the required amount of nitrogen in the form of sulphate of ammonia. (132 parts of the salt contains 28 parts of nitrogen.)

The manure is not so strong in phosphates and ammonia as that made from raw or degreased bones, consequently it is cheaper. It has been found of special importance "on cold, clayey, and also still calcareous or damp soils." For promoting the early maturity of turnips, mangels, and other root crops, this manure is very efficacious and economical. The proportions are about 4 cwt. to an acre, and applied at seed-time.

Dissolved Peruvian Guano.—In this form guanos are more suitable and economical to the farmer, being quicker in manurial action than raw guanos, and with no loss of valuable ammonia.

A good strength dissolved guano contains the following:—

Total phosphates . .	23	per cent.
Soluble phosphates . .	21½	,,
Insoluble phosphates . .	1½	,,
Ammonia	9	,,

The guarantee is given on the phosphates and ammonia, not on potash or alkaline salts, unless specially required.

This dissolved manure is prepared by treating Peruvian guano with 80 to 82 per cent. of its weight of sulphuric acid in the manure trough, cooling in the "den," and passing through the disintegrator to reduce to a granular condition. The chemical action of the acid fixes the volatile ammonia as sulphate, also the tri-calcic phosphate is converted to the soluble or mono-calcic phosphate, and the manure is left in a dry and granular condition of good strength, and suitable for the drill.

Enriched Peruvian Guano.—This manure is sold on the following basis:—

Guano phosphates	41 to 43 per cent.
Ammonia	10 ,,
Sulphate of potash	1 to 1½ ,,

Enriched Peruvian guano is Peruvian guano of medium quality, fortified with sulphate of ammonia, to form a high strength Peruvian guano.

The manure can be applied to all soils not of a calcareous or chalky nature.

Special Manure for Garden Stuffs, Carrots, Cabbages, Beetroots, etc.—The following mixing forms an excellent manure for garden stuffs:—

	Per ton of manure.
Superphosphates	13 cwt.
Sulphate of ammonia	4½ ,,
Kainite	2½ ,,

—the whole intimately mixed together and applied 6 to 6½ cwt. per acre.

Special Manures for Grass Lands.—The following quantities per ton form a nourishing manure when sown on the land. It is recognised that nitrogenous manures increase the quality, while phosphatic manures, and those containing potash, improve the quality of the herbage.

Superphosphates	11 cwt.
Kainite	5 ,,
Sulphate of ammonia	4 ,,

These ingredients are intimately mixed together, and applied 11 to 12 cwt. per acre.

Special Tobacco Manures.—Considerable quantities of manures are now made and sent abroad for the cultivation of tobacco crops. The essential ingredients for the growth of the plant are phosphates, nitrogen, and potash, and these are compounded on the following basis:—

Soluble phosphates	18½ to 19½	per cent.
Insoluble phosphates	16 to 17	„
Sulphate of potash	10	„
Ammonia	5 to 6	„

The whole of the phosphates are derived from Peruvian guano, along with part of the ammonia and potash; the remainder is added by an admixture with sulphates of potash and ammonia in the required proportions. Below is an analysis of special tobacco guano, as used by the British Deli Co., Belewan:—

Ammonia salts[1]	10·38
Organic matter[2]	12·34
Mono-calcic phosphate[3]	14·25
Insoluble guano phosphate	16·81
Alkaline salts[4]	10·94
Hydrated calcium sulphate, magnesia, salts, etc.	25·89
Moisture	8·21
Insoluble silicious matter	1·18
	100·00

[1] Containing active soluble ammonia	2·67
[2] Containing organic assimilable ammonia	2·64
Total ammonia	5·31
[3] Equivalent to tribasic phosphate of lime	19·00
Insoluble guano phosphates	16·81
[4] Containing sulphate of potash	10·54

Special Sugar-Cane Manure.—This manure is generally prepared from spent char, and with the following strength:—

Soluble phosphates	19 to 20	per cent.
Insoluble phosphates	3½ to 4½	„
Potassium sulphate	9	„
Ammonia	10 to 11	„

Sulphate of ammonia has been used for enriching the juice of the cane, but this fertiliser can only act with advantage when the soil contains the necessary amounts of lime and magnesia. In using a manure containing lime in a combined state, any deficiency of this ingredient in the soil is restored by the decomposition of the calcium phosphate and calcium sulphate, forming part of the manure.

It has been urged that the farmer should compound his own manures instead of buying. The suggestion is not an impracticable one, for, with a knowledge of the nutritive requirements of each crop, and the source from which these nutritives can be obtained, no great skill is required from the farmer in building up a manure of any desired strength, and at a considerably less cost than what he would purchase it for.

A manure is not a chemical combination, but a mechanical mixture of certain ingredients required to suit a particular crop, and the weighing and mixing of these ingredients can be done as well on the farm as at the manure works. The mixing must be carried on in a dry shed, and then bagged for use at any season.

Suppose the farmer wishes to make a manure of the following strength:—

Soluble and insoluble phosphates . .	26 per cent.
Sulphate of potash	4 ,,
Ammonia	10 ,,

suitable for any root crop. The phosphates he would buy as superphosphates, the sulphate of potash as kainite, and the ammonia as sulphate of ammonia from the nearest gasworks, converting their ammoniacal liquors into sulphate.

The phosphates at 26 per cent. would equal 100 parts superphosphates necessary.

The kainite supplying the sulphate of potash contains only 23 per cent. of that ingredient: then the amount of kainite necessary to supply the 4 per cent. potassium sulphate will correspond to 17½ parts.

The 10 per cent. ammonia is derived from the sulphate of ammonia, 132 parts of which furnish 34 parts of ammonia: then the 10 per cent. requires 38¾ parts of that salt.

Assuming, then, that the parts represent hundredweights, we have the mixing and price as follows:—

Cwt.	100	superphosphates at £2, 10s. per ton d/d .	£12	10	0
,,	17½	kainite at £3 per ton d/d	2	12	6
,,	38¾	sulphate of ammonia at £11 per ton d/d .	21	6	3
,,	156¼	cwt. = 7 tons 16 cwt. 1 qr., cost . . .	£36	8	9

Equal to 4s. 8d. per cwt.

The same strength of manure would be paid for at the rate of £7 per ton. Adding the cost of labour, bags, etc., to the above, the farmer by making this particular manure would effect a saving of £2 per ton.

Valuation of Manures.

Chemical analysis defines only the composition of a manure. In determining the commercial value, we have to inquire concerning the origin of its constituents—that is, we must find whether the phosphates are from bone or from a mineral source, and if the nitrogen exists as a soluble ammonia salt or is derived from nitrogenous matter. These are necessary inquiries, for bone phosphates have a higher agricultural value than mineral phosphates of equal strength, and the nitrogen of sulphate of ammonia is worth considerably more than the same element, derived from treated leather waste or dried blood. Superphosphates are bought on the amount of soluble phosphate they contain. By this is understood not the actual amount of mono-calcic phosphate which is the soluble part of the manure, but its equivalent as tribasic phosphate of lime made soluble by acid treatment.

All phosphates, ammonias, and potashes, are now bought at a fixed price per unit. This price naturally varies according to its manufactured or raw state. For instance, a mineral phosphate may be bought at 8d. per unit—that is, 8d. for every percentage of tribasic phosphate present; when treated with acid and rendered soluble, the same unit of tribasic phosphate has a value of 1s. 6d. or 1s. 8d., according to the price ruling. Then, again, the value of the unit of ammonia from sulphate of ammonia may be 15s., and the unit from nitrogenous matter worth only 8s.

In calculating the money value of a manure we assume that the only valuable products in it are phosphates, ammonia, and potash; if, then, we multiply each ingredient by its market price per ton, and add up the values so obtained, we get the total value for 100 tons, which divided by 100 gives the value per ton.

Supposing we have a manure containing in 100 tons—

26 per cent. soluble phosphate,
4 „ insoluble phosphate,
10 „ sulphate of potash,
3½ „ ammonia,

then the value is determined as follows:—

30	per cent.	phosphates, 30 × £2, 10s., value of superphosphates, per ton . .	£75	0	0
3½	„	ammonia = 13·4, say 13½, tons of sulphate of ammonia at £11 per ton	148	10	0
10	„	sulphate of potash = 43½ tons kainite at £3 per ton . .	130	10	0
		100)	354	0	0
		Value per ton .	£3	10	9¾

PART III.

CHAPTER IX.

ANALYSIS OF RAW AND FINISHED PRODUCTS.

THIS chapter is devoted to a description of the methods adopted in making the many analyses required to be conducted in the laboratory of a bone works. They are given as complete as possible, so as to be a guide to the chemist undertaking this important work, the accuracy of which is a matter of great importance to the manufacturer in successfully carrying on the industry. We will commence with the raw material entering the works.

(1) COMMON RAW BONES.

Although not bought on any guarantee, the chemist will find it necessary to make a frequent examination of them. The analysis is confined to the determination of the moisture, fat, and nitrogen, the results of the latter giving an approximate idea of the ultimate yield of glue. For this purpose a carefully drawn average of the day's intake is made, comprising ribs, jaws, shoulder-blades, heads, etc. They are coarsely broken, and then passed through a small mill, which reduces the whole to a fit state for analysis, thence intimately mixed together, and an 8 oz. stoppered bottle filled, from which is rapidly weighed out, to prevent any loss of moisture, the amounts required for each determination.

(*a*) *Moisture.*—5 grams are weighed in a porcelain crucible and heated in the air oven for fourteen hours at a temperature of 100° to 105° C., cooled in the desiccator, and reweighed. The difference in weight represents the moisture, and the percentage is calculated as follows:—

Example—

Weight of crucible + bones before heating .	18·164	grams.
„ „ after heating .	17·103	„
Moisture lost .	1·061	„

On the 5 grams of sample taken the percentage is—

$$\frac{1{\cdot}061 \times 100}{5} = 21{\cdot}22$$

(*b*) *Fat.*—The fat is determined in a Soxhlet's fat extraction apparatus, as seen in Fig. 14. The apparatus comprises a small flask *A*, extractor *B*, condenser *C*, tube *D*, with an opening at the bottom, which is covered with a layer of fine asbestos or glass wool, to prevent any bone particles passing through. The tube is first weighed, then filled three parts full of the sample, and reweighed. The difference is the quantity of the sample taken. It is then inserted in the extractor. The small flask, which must be thoroughly dry, is now tared, and the weight noted. The ether (solvent used) is poured in at the top of the condenser until the flask is about half full, and heat with a Bunsen flame applied to the vessel of water *E*, in which the flask is placed. As the water gradually warms, distillation commences, the ether vapours passing up through one of the limbs of the extractor into the condenser, and, on condensation, trickle down on to the bones within the tube, dissolving out the fatty matter. When the syphon overflow is reached, the

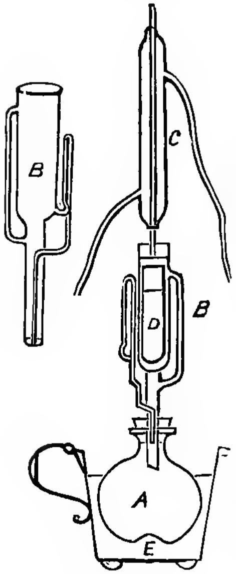


Fig. 14.

ether, with the fat it has dissolved, is syphoned off into the flask below, the ether being again driven off, leaving the fat behind. This is repeated about seven times, when the bones may be safely considered free of any fatty matter. The flask is now disconnected, with its mixture of ether, fat, and water, wiped with a dry cloth, and placed in the air oven for fourteen hours, at a temperature of 100° to 105° C., then cooled, and reweighed. The increase of weight is the fat extracted, from which the percentage is calculated.

Example—

Tube + sample	16·139	grams.
Tare of tube	9·432	„
Sample taken	6·757	„
Weight of flask + fat	32·243	„
Tare of flask	31·399	„
Fat extracted	·844	„

Then $\frac{\cdot 844 \times 100}{6\cdot 757} = 12\cdot 49$ per cent. of fat in the sample.

A check on the percentages of fat and moisture so obtained, can be made by drying the tube containing the degreased bones for fourteen hours at 100° to 105° C. and reweighing; the loss of weight represents the combined fat and moisture, from which the percentage can be readily calculated, and should equal the sum of the two results above found.

(*c*) *Nitrogen.*—The nitrogen is determined by Keldjahl's process. By this method the organic matter is oxidised, the containing nitrogen being converted into ammonia, and is fixed as sulphate of ammonia by the sulphuric acid present. For analysis, 4 grams of the sample are weighed out in a Jena flask, and 15 c.c. of strong sulphuric acid added, along with 8 grams fused bisulphate of potash. The whole is gradually heated on a sandbath at first, until the frothing is over, and then strongly, till the black carbonaceous mass gives place to a clear, pale yellow liquid. This will occupy about three hours. Remove the flask, cool, and then cautiously fill to the neck with cold water, shaking well after each addition. In Fig. 15 is seen a sketch of the apparatus required to distil over the ammonia formed in Keldjahl's process. A large flask *A* is connected with a receiver *B*

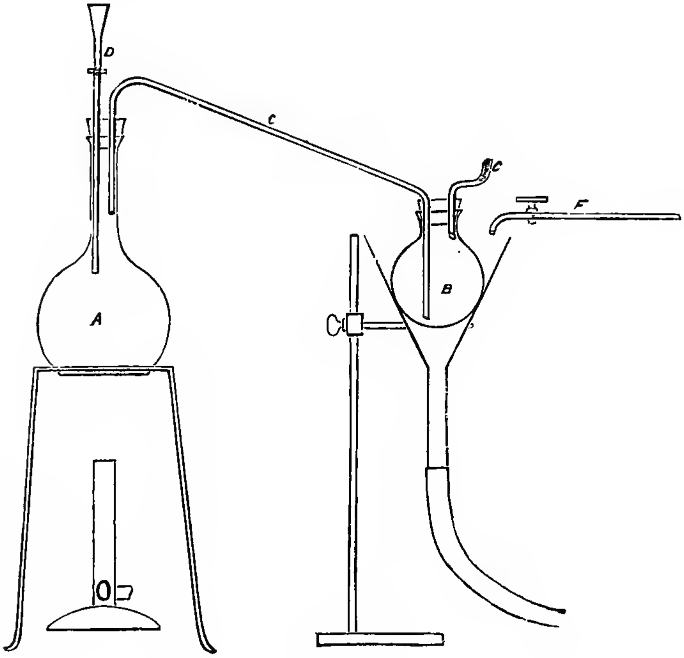


FIG. 15.

by the tube *C*, the lower end dipping under a layer of standard sulphuric acid, *D* is a funnel, with stopcock, for conveying a solution of caustic soda to the flask, *F* a water jet, and *G* the safety funnel, filled with fragments of broken glass. The standard solutions required are sulphuric acid and carbonate of soda, and are of decinormal strength—1 c.c. acid = 1 c.c. alkali. They are prepared in the usual way. Through the safety funnel of the receiver is run 30 c.c. of the standard acid, the different parts of the apparatus connected and made tight, and an excess of caustic soda solution allowed to flow into the flask. Heat is now applied cautiously, care being taken that no portion of the caustic soda is mechanically carried over. On boiling for an hour, the whole of the ammonia is driven over to the receiver, and there absorbed by the sulphuric acid. The receiver is now disconnected, the safety funnel washed with water, and the washings added, and the whole contents titrated with standard soda solution, according to the well-known volumetric method.

Example—

Weight of sample taken . . .	4 grams.
Decinormal acid used	30 c.c.
Retitration with decinormal carbonate of soda .	17 c.c.
Leaving	13 c.c.

Then $13 \times \cdot 014 = \cdot 182$, the amount of nitrogen contained in the 4 grams of the sample, the percentage being $\frac{\cdot 182 \times 100}{4} = 4\cdot 55$.

For practical purposes, 1 part of nitrogen represents 5·4 parts of glue, then $5\cdot 4 \times 4\cdot 55 = 24\cdot 57$, the percentage of glue corresponding to the above amount of nitrogen.

The manufacturer, naturally, calculates his yield of glue on the bones as "paid" over a weighing machine, and not on a dry sample.

(2) DEGREASED BONES.

These are examined daily for any fat left unextracted by the naphtha treatment. This is done in the Soxhlet apparatus, as described at (1) (*b*). The unrecovered fat should not exceed ·5 per cent.

(3) CRUDE OR UNCLARIFIED FAT.

This is tested for any excess of naphtha left in the fat after leaving the mont-jus. The method is described under 'Refined Fat.'

(4) REFINED FAT.

On the analysis of the refined fat depends its value to the consumer. For this purpose it is necessary to estimate the moisture, organic matter other than fat, ash or mineral matter, and fatty acids (Titre). The analysis may be extended to the determination of the saponification equivalent, and iodine absorption of the fat, but for practical purposes the above are sufficient for the maker.

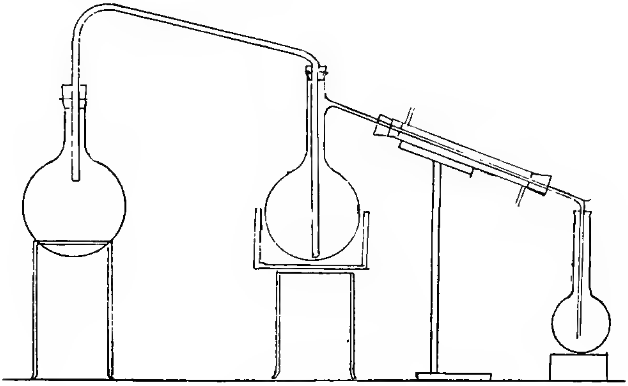


FIG. 16.

(*a*) *Moisture.*—This is determined as at (1) (*a*) under the heading of "Raw Bones." It may here be stated that any naphtha the fat contains will be that portion having a high boiling-point, consequently no portion is lost at the temperature of the air oven 100° to 105° C., and thus alter, however slightly, the moisture determination.

(*b*) *Naphtha.*—In estimating the naphtha, 100 grams are taken and placed in a flask with side tube from neck, fitted to a small Liebig's condenser; to the other end is fixed, with rubber tubing, a bent glass tube, passing into a receiver with a long neck, graduated into $\frac{1}{10}$ c.c., and which is half filled with water. The flask is closed with a cork containing two openings, one for the insertion of a thermometer, and the other for a glass tube dipping down into the fat, the tube being connected with a flask for generating a current of steam. A clip closes the connection between the two flasks; the flask containing the fat is partly embedded in sand on a sand bath, and is heated with a Bunsen burner underneath. (See Fig 16.) The heat is raised to about 165° C., and the clip then opened, and a current of steam blown through the liquid fat for half an hour; this dispels the last trace of naphtha. The vapours are condensed in their passage through the condenser to the receiver, and in the latter will be found any naphtha present, floating as a thin film on the surface of the water. The receiver is now removed and filled with tepid water to about half-way up the graduated neck, then cooled to the normal temperature, and the naphtha read off on the scale.

Example—

Suppose the reading was ·2 c.c.

Then $\cdot 2 \times \cdot 730$ (specific gravity) $= \cdot 146$ grams naphtha, and on the 100 grams of the sample taken would be ·146 per cent.

(*c*) *Ash or Mineral Matter.*—About 2 grams of the sample are slowly incinerated in a porcelain crucible, which must be of constant weight, great care being taken that no loss is made by spurting. On reducing the fat to a black carbonaceous mass, the crucible is removed to a muffle, and heated at a red heat for twelve hours; this burns off the whole of the carbon, leaving as a residue the mineral matter. On cooling and weighing, the calculation is made as follows:—

Example—

Weight of crucible + ash	12·641	grams.
Weight of crucible	12·638	,,
Ash	·003	,,

Then on the 2 grams taken, the percentage is—

$$\frac{\cdot003 \times 100}{2} = \cdot150$$

(*d*) *Organic Matter other than Fat.*—This comprises any gelatinous matter abstracted from the bones by careless working, dirt of an organic nature, etc. Take 3 grams of the sample, place in a small beaker, and add carbon disulphide, stir well for a few minutes, and then pass on to a tared filter-paper, wash with portions of carbon disulphide until the filtrate shows no trace of fat, which is known when a drop or two of the filtrate warmed on a watch glass leaves no residue. The filter paper is now dried in the oven, at 100° C. for three or four hours, cooled under dessicator, and reweighed. The difference represents the organic and mineral matter insoluble in the solvent.

Example—

Filter paper + residue	·660	grams.
Tare of filter paper	·652	,,
Residue	·008	,,

Then $\frac{\cdot008 \times 100}{3} = \cdot266$ per cent. of mineral and organic matter in the sample.

On deducting the mineral matter (ash) previously found (·266 – ·150), we obtain ·116 as the percentage of organic matter, other than fat, in the sample taken.

(*e*) *Fatty Acids* (*Titre*).—In determining the fatty acids, it is unnecessary to effect an actual separation, the titration being done direct by a standard solution of caustic soda. The solution is made decinormal by dissolving 4 grams of the caustic soda in water, and making to a litre. This is standardised by a pure alcoholic solution of stearic acid, the strength so being that 1 c.c. should exactly neutralise ·0284 grams stearic acid. The methylated spirit used must be entirely free from any trace of free acid. Five grams of the sample are weighed into a flask, then add 70 c.c. of methylated spirit, shake well, and bring to the boil by immersing the flask in boiling water. When the fatty acids are dissolved, a few drops of an alcoholic solution of phenol-phthalein are added, and the decinormal solution of caustic soda run in gradually from a burette until the characteristic pink tinge is obtained, indicating that the fatty acids have been completely neutralised.

Example—

1 c.c. standard solution = 0·0284 grams stearic acid, and supposing that 50 c.c. were required to effect complete neutralisation of the fatty acids, then 50 × 0·0284 = 1·420 grams fatty acids in the sample, and the percentage will be $\frac{1{\cdot}420 \times 100}{5} = 28{\cdot}40$.

(5) DEGELATINISED BONES.

According to the object the manufacturer has in view, they are wholly, or only partially, degelatinised. If the former, then they are solely used for manurial purposes; if the latter, they undergo carbonisation for animal charcoal.

(*aa*) *For artificial manures.*—Examination for nitrogen, as indicating the glue unextracted, and phosphates for the manurial value.

(*bb*) *For animal charcoal.*—The test is confined to organic matter, as a guide for the necessary carbon in the carbonised bone.

The analyses are made on the drawn samples dried at 100° to 105° C. for fourteen hours.

(*a*) *Nitrogen.*—This is determined by Keldjahl's method as described at (1) (*e*).

(*b*) *Phosphates.*—The method is described under "Manures."

(*c*) *Organic Matter.*—3 grams of the dried sample in a finely divided condition are weighed in a porcelain crucible, which must be of constant weight, placed in a muffle, and heated for twelve hours at a bright red heat; on removal of the crucible and cooling, the ash formed is moistened with a few drops of ammonium carbonate solution, dried in the air oven at 150° C. and weighed. The loss of weight represents the organic matter, the percentage being calculated according to the example.

Example—

Crucible + sample, before ignition . .	16·144	grams.
Crucible + ash, after ignition . . .	15·700	,,
Loss of weight (organic matter) .	·444	,,
Then on the 3 grams taken the percentage is . . . . . $\frac{\cdot 444 \times 100}{3}$ =	14·80	,,

The calculation for ash is made on the weight of the crucible after ignition.

(6) Animal Charcoal.

(*a*) *Moisture.*—This is made as described at (1) (*a*). The limit allowed is 8 per cent.

(*b*) *Carbon.*—The sample is finely pulverised, dried at 100° to 105° C. for several hours, and 2 grams weighed out for the analysis. It is treated with hydrochloric acid, and heated for one hour at 80° C., then filtered through a tared filter-paper, the residue and paper being well washed with hot water until a portion of the filtrate gives no precipitate with nitrate of silver. Dry and reweigh. The increase of weight is the undissolved carbon and silicious matter. The filter-paper, with its contents, is now carefully folded into small bulk, placed in a crucible of constant weight, and ignited for twelve hours in a muffle at a bright red heat; the carbon by this means is burnt to carbonic acid, leaving as a residue the silica. Cool and reweigh.

Example—

Filter-paper + residue (carbon and silica)	1·213	grams.
Tare of filter-paper . . .	·852	,,
Residue	·361	,,

Then on the 3 grams taken—

$$\frac{\cdot 361 \times 100}{3} = 12\cdot 03$$ per cent. of residual matter, carbon, and silica.

Weight of crucible + silica + ash (filter-paper) after ignition . . .	16·112	grams.
Tare of crucible	16·062	,,
	·050	,,
Less ash of filter-paper . .	·003	,,
Leaves silica . .	·047	,,

The percentage calculation on the 3 grams taken is—

$$\frac{\cdot 047 \times 100}{3} = 1\cdot 566$$ as the yield of silica.

Then 12·03 − 1·566 = 10·464 as the percentage of carbon in the charcoal.

(7) BONE SUPERPHOSPHATES AND MIXED MANURES.

Under this heading, we shall refer to the principal special or finished manures, in which bone superphosphate forms the chief mixing ingredient, and also mineral phosphates and nitrogenous matters as admixtures in such manures.

As the manures are sold on the soluble and insoluble phosphates, potash, and ammonia they may contain, the work of the chemist is mainly devoted to estimating these constituents. We shall therefore confine ourselves to their separation and estimation.

Sampling.—In sampling from a heap of manure, great care should be taken in getting an average of the whole. For this purpose take eight or nine handfuls from the heap and mix well together on a sheet of paper, breaking down any lumps present. Then fill two 6-oz. bottles, which must be perfectly dry. One is used for analysis, and the other sealed and put away for future reference, if any dispute arise.

Raw materials, such as rock phosphates, etc., are ground to a powder, and then passed through a 60-mesh riddle, that portion retained by the riddle being again ground until fine enough to pass through the mesh.

(*a*) *Superphosphates.* — Superphosphates, as made from degelatinised bones, contain but very little nitrogen, which, if required, is determined by Keldjahl's method. The manure is valued on the soluble and insoluble phosphates it contains, and the determination is as follows:—A portion of the sample is ground in an agate mortar to a fine state of division, and 5 grams weighed. This is transferred to a porcelain mortar, and triturated with water, to dissolve the phosphate, the liquor then passed through a filter into a litre flask. The trituration is repeated some four times, and then the contents of the mortar washed on to the filter; wash the filter with cold water until the litre flask is about three parts full. On the filter is the insoluble, and in the filtrate the soluble phosphate. The flask is filled to the mark with cold water at 15·5° C., and 100 c.c. measured out (= ·5 gram of the sample); and in this is estimated the soluble phosphate, either by the citro-magnesic or molybdic method. Both give very accurate results with careful manipulation. The writer, however, from his experience, prefers the former process. To prepare the ammonio-citrate of magnesia required, 270 grams citric acid are dissolved in hot water, and 27 grams carbonate of magnesia slowly added. The considerable effervescence produced, is due to the liberation of carbonic acid. The solution is further heated until the gas is driven off, then filtered into a litre flask, cooled, and 400 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of ammonia added, the whole being made to a litre at 15·5° C. with water. This forms the precipitating medium. The 100 c.c. containing the soluble phosphate are placed in a beaker, ammonia added until strongly alkaline, the precipitate of phosphate of lime formed being dissolved by the excess, and 60 c.c. of ammonio-citrate of magnesia added. The precipitate of ammonic-magnesic phosphate is slow at first in appearing, and is hastened by stirring for a few minutes. After standing for six to seven hours it is filtered, and then washed with a 2 per cent. solution of ammonia until the filtrate gives no precipitate with phosphate of soda. Dry, ignite, and weigh as magnesium pyrophosphate ($Mg_2P_2O_7$).

The calculation is as follows:—

Crucible + $Mg_2P_2O_7$ + ash (filter-paper) . .	18·1490	grams
Tare of crucible . . .	18·0290	,,
	·1200	
Less ash .	·0035	,,
Weight of $Mg_2P_2O_7$ found .	·1165	

The factor for conversion of $Mg_2P_2O_7$ into tri-calcium phosphate ($Ca_3P_2O_8$) is 1·3964.

Then ·1165 × 1·3964 = ·16268 gram as the weight of tri-calcium phosphate in the 100 c.c. (·5 of the sample), or, in the 5 grams taken,

$$·16268 \times 10 = 1·6268 \text{ grams,}$$

$$\text{the percentage being } \frac{1·6268 \times 100}{5} = 32·536.$$

(*b*) *Insoluble Phosphate.*—The residue on the filter, after washing out the soluble phosphate, is heated for half an hour with strong hydrochloric acid, and then evaporated to dryness on the sand bath, to render the silica insoluble. A few drops of strong hydrochloric acid are then added, shaken, then a little water, and the whole heated for a few minutes, and filtered. The filtrate containing the phosphate is made strongly alkaline with ammonia and the ammonio-citrate of magnesia added, the precipitate of ammonic-magnesic phosphate washed with a 2 per cent. solution of ammonia, dried, ignited, and weighed as magnesium pyrophosphate ($Mg_2P_2O_7$).

The calculation is the same as in soluble phosphate. In the molybdic method the solutions are precipitated with ammonium molybdate as yellow phosphate of molybdenum, then dissolved in dilute ammonia, and the phosphate precipitated with "magnesia mixture," as ammonic-magnesic phosphate, dried, ignited, and weighed as pyrophosphate ($Mg_2P_2O_7$); or the precipitate may be dissolved in a few drops of strong hydrochloric acid, and titrated in the usual way by a standard solution of uranic acetate.

It may here be remarked that all manures are sold on the basis of tri-calcium phosphate. Supposing, for instance, a manure contained 32 per cent. of soluble phosphate, calculated as tri-calcium phosphate, this would indicate that 32 per cent. of the original phosphate, either bone or mineral, had been made soluble by the treatment with sulphuric acid.

(8) SPECIAL OR MIXED MANURES.

These manures are mixtures of superphosphates with varying proportions of nitrogen (either as organic nitrogen, nitrate of soda, or sulphate of ammonia) and potash.

(*a*) *Potash.*—The accurate estimation of potash in a manure is a very difficult operation, and requires great care on the part of the chemist. The following method, and one which is adopted by leading agricultural chemists, yields very good results :—

Weigh out 5 grams, place in platinum basin with a little water, and to that add cream of lime (slaked lime made to a cream), and digest with heat. Pour off the liquor through a filter into a 250 c.c. flask, repeat the digestion twice, allowing to settle, then place the whole on to the filter, and wash up to the 250 c.c. mark. Take 50 c.c. (= 1 gram of sample), run into small beaker, and precipitate with ammonium oxalate to get rid of the lime, then filter into a tared platinum dish, and evaporate down ; when nearly to dryness, add two or three drops sulphuric acid (sufficient to convert the whole into sulphates), then take to complete dryness, and ignite to drive off excess of sulphuric acid and ammonia salts. Weigh this, which represents sulphate of potash and sulphate of soda, in the sample. After weighing, dissolve in a little distilled water, and filter through a very small filter into a porcelain basin, then add two drops of hydrochloric acid and sufficient of platinic chloride (excess), and evaporate nearly to dryness, or to the thickness of a syrup, allow to stand half an hour, then wash by decantation two or three times with a little platinic chloride : this is done for the purpose of dissolving the soluble sodium platinic chloride (Na_2PtCl_6) ; the decanted washings are passed through a tared filter, and on this also is washed the residue left in the crucible. This residue is potassium platinic chloride (K_2PtCl_6). It is washed with alcohol to dissolve the excess of platinic chloride, and until no reaction for chlorine is seen in the filtrate, then slightly with special ammonium chloride solution, and finally with alcohol again ; dry at 100°, and weigh as K_2PtCl_6.

Example—

Weight of filter-paper + K_2PtCl_6 . .	·973
Tare of filter-paper . . .	·947
Weight of K_2PtCl_6 found . . .	·026

The factor for conversion of the K_2PtCl_6 into potash (K_2O) is ·193.

Then $·193 \times ·026 = ·05018$ as the corresponding weight of potash, and as 50 c.c. = 1 gram of the sample taken, the percentage = 5·018 (K_2O).

(*b*) *Soluble and insoluble phosphates* are found as in "Superphosphates" at (7) (*a*) and (*b*).

(*c*) *Nitrogen.*—If the nitrogen is of an organic nature, derived from added nitrogenous matter, then it is estimated by Keldjahl's method, as described. On the other hand, if its origin arises from nitrate of soda and sulphate of ammonia, the ammoniacal nitrogen of the latter is determined by distilling over the ammonia into a standard (decinormal) solution of sulphuric acid, and retitrating with decinormal soda solution, as described at (1) (*c*).

"Then," according to Griffith, "the contents of the flask, after distilling over the ammoniacal nitrogen, are treated, according to Siewert's method, with—

4	grams	iron filings.
10	,,	zinc powder.
12	,,	caustic soda.
100	c.c.	alcohol (90 per cent. strength).

"Allow the action to proceed as far as possible at the ordinary temperature, and then heat the flask gently. When all the alcohol has distilled over, run in 20 c.c. more, and distil. This operation of adding alcohol and distilling must be continued until moistened red litmus paper squeezed in between the cork and neck of the flask is not changed in colour. If the litmus turns blue, another 20 c.c. of alcohol must be added to the flask and once more distilled, the nitric nitrogen passing over in the form of ammonia, and is absorbed as usual in a standard sulphuric acid."

The writer has made many determinations by this method, with very satisfactory results.

(*d*) *Moisture.*—The hydroscopical or mechanical moisture is determined by heating the sample to 100° C. for twelve hours. The water of combination requires a temperature of 145° to 150° C. before being driven off.

(9) MINERAL PHOSPHATES.

Many classes of mineral phosphates come into the market, and some of these the manufacturer uses as an admixture with ground boiled bones for superphosphate making.

Their value depends on the tri-calcium phosphate they contain, and this is estimated by dissolving a finely ground sample in strong hydrochloric acid, and proceeding in the way as described under "Insoluble Phosphates."

(10) GUANOS.

Under this term are comprised a series of natural fertilisers, of which Peruvian guano may be considered the leading. Being a manure in themselves, they are used by the agriculturist unmixed with superphosphates. Their value depends on the phosphates and nitrogen they contain, the latter being in the form of ulmate, urate, chloride, and carbonate of ammonia. They are bought on a guarantee, and the works chemist is mainly called on to estimate the soluble and insoluble phosphate and nitrogen the guano contains.

(*a*) The nitrogen existing as ammonia is estimated by distilling 2 grams of the sample with milk of magnesia in a flask connected with a Liebig's condenser, the volatile ammonia passed into a standard decinormal acid solution, and then retitrated with decinormal soda solution, as described. The total nitrogen, in the absence of nitrates, is determined by Keldjahl's method. If nitrates are present, the estimation is made according to the method given under "Special Manures" (8) (*c*).

(*b*) The phosphates, as soluble and insoluble, are determined by the processes described under "Superphosphates."

(11) DRIED ANIMAL PRODUCTS,

such as blood, flesh, hoofs, and horns, etc., are sometimes used in a crushed condition, by the manure-maker, for enriching manures with nitrogen. They are bought on the containing nitrogen, which is estimated in each case, on a finely divided sample, by Keldjahl's method. The organic matter, ash, and moisture are determined, if required, by the processes already described under their headings.

(12) THE POTASH COMPOUNDS

used in the manure-shed are the muriate of potash and kainite, a mineral deposit obtained from Stassfurt, in Germany, and containing some 23 to 25 per cent. of sulphate of potash. The potash is determined by dissolving 35 grams either of the muriate or kainite in hot water, and filtering into a 500 c.c. flask, cooling, and making up to the mark at 15·5° C. Then measure out 10 c.c.(= ·7 gram of sample), and treat according to the method given under "Special Manures" (8) (*a*).

(13) SULPHATE OF AMMONIA

is the only ammoniacal salt used by the agriculturist. The ammonia is determined, as in guanos, in 2 grams of the sample, by distillation with milk of magnesia, into a measured solution of decinormal acid, and then retitrated with decinormal soda, and from the resulting c.c., the ammonia and its equivalent as sulphate, calculated.

Note.—It may here be remarked that the methods described in the preceding pages are sufficient for all commercial purposes; the buyer requires no more, and neither does the seller; and, however interesting a full analysis may be from a scientific standpoint, the works chemist is but seldom called on to carry it out.

TABLE OF ATOMIC WEIGHTS.

Element.	Symbol.	Atomic Weight.	Element.	Symbol.	Atomic Weight.
Aluminium	Al	27	Nickel	Ni	58·7
Antimony	Sb	119·9	Niobium	Nb	93·9
Arsenic	As	75	Nitrogen	N	14
Barium	Ba	137	Osmium	Os	195
Bismuth	Bi	208	Oxygen	O	16
Boron	B	10·9	Palladium	Pd	106
Cadmium	Cd	112	Phosphorus	P	31
Cæsium	Cs	133	Platinum	Pt	195·5
Calcium	Ca	40	Potassium	K	39·1
Carbon	C	12	Rhodium	Rh	104·3
Cerium	Ce	141·5	Rubidium	Rb	85·4
Chlorine	Cl	35·5	Ruthenum	Ru	103·8
Chromium	Cr	52	Scandium	Sc	44
Cobalt	Co	58·7	Selenium	Se	79
Copper	Cu	63	Silicon	Si	28
Didymium	Di	145	Silver	Ag	108
Erbium	E	166·4	Sodium	Na	23
Fluorine	Fl	19	Strontium	Sr	87·5
Gallium	Ga	70·1	Sulphur	S	32
Glucinum	Gl	9·1	Tantalum	Ta	182·7
Gold	Au	197	Tellurium	Te	128
Hydrogen	H	1	Thallium	Tl	204
Indium	In	113·7	Thorium	Th	232·5
Iridium	Ir	193	Tin	Sn	117
Iron	Fe	56	Titanium	Ti	48
Lanthanum	La	138·9	Tungsten	W	184
Lead	Pb	207	Uranium	U	240·5
Lithium	Li	7	Ytterbium	Yb	173
Magnesium	Mg	24	Yttrium	Y	89·8
Manganese	Mn	55	Zinc	Zn	65
Mercury	Hg	200	Zirconium	Zr	90·6
Molybdenum	Mo	96·2			

TABLE OF THERMOMETRIC DEGREES.

CENTIGRADE.	FAHRENHEIT.	REAUMUR.
Freezing 0°	Freezing 32°	Freezing 0°
5°	41°	4°
10°	50°	8°
15°	59°	12°
20°	68°	16°
25°	77°	20°
30°	86°	24°
35°	95°	28°
40°	104°	32°
45°	113°	36°
50°	122°	40°
55°	131°	44°
60°	140°	48°
65°	149°	52°
70°	158°	56°
75°	167°	60°
80°	176°	64°
85°	185°	68°
90°	194°	72°
95°	203°	76°
Boiling 100°	Boiling 212°	Boiling 80°

RULES FOR CONVERSION.

Fahrenheit to Centigrade: $\frac{5(F-32)}{9} = C.$

Fahrenheit to Reaumur: $\frac{4(F-32)}{9} = R.$

Centigrade to Fahrenheit: $\frac{C \times 9}{5} + 32 = F.$

Centigrade to Reaumur: $\frac{C \times 4}{5} = R.$

Reaumur to Fahrenheit: $\frac{R \times 9}{4} + 32 = F.$

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE BRITISH AND METRICAL SYSTEMS.

1 Pint. = ·5679 litre.
1 Gal. . = 4·543 litres.
1 Inch. = ·0254 metre.
1 Cb. in. = 16·38 cb. c'metres.
1 Yard. = ·9144 metre.

1 Metre = 39·37079 inches.
1 Litre = 1·76 pints.

1 Mile . = 1609·344 metres.
1 Lb. . . = 453·6 grams.
1 Lb. (Troy) = 373·24 grams.
1 Cwt. . = 50803·2 grams.
1 Ton . = 1,016,064 grams.

1 Kilogram . = 2·2046 lb.
1 Kilometre . = 1093·611 yds

Conversion of	Multiplier.
Inches to metres	·025399
Metres to inches	39·37079
Square inches to square metres .	·0006451
Square metres to square inches .	1550·6
Cubic inches to cubic metres .	·0000163
Cubic metres to cubic inches .	61027·05
Gallons to litres	4·543
Litres to gallons	·22009
Pounds (avoirdupois) to grams .	453·592
Grams to pounds (avoirdupois) .	·0022
Pounds (Troy) to grams . .	373·24
Grams to pounds (Troy) . .	·002679

TABLE OF THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

LINEAR MEASURE.

10 Millimetres = 1 Centimetre.
10 Centimetres = 1 Decimetre.
10 Decimetres = 1 Metre.
10 Metres = 1 Dekametre.
10 Dekametres = 1 Hectometre.
10 Hectometres = 1 Kilometre.

The square and cubic measures are the square and cube of the linear measure respectively.

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

10 Millilitres = 1 Centilitre.
10 Centilitres = 1 Decilitre.
10 Decilitres = 1 Litre.
10 Litres = 1 Dekalitre.
10 Dekalitres = 1 Hectolitre.
10 Hectolitres = 1 Kilolitre.

SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS.

10 Milligrams = 1 Centigram.
10 Centigrams = 1 Decigram.
10 Decigrams = 1 Gram.
10 Grams = 1 Dekagram.
10 Dekagrams = 1 Hectogram.
10 Hectograms = 1 Kilogram.

1 Litre = 1 Kilogram, or 1000 cubic centimetres.
1 Gram = 1 Cubic centimetre.

TABLE OF FACTORS FOR DETERMINING THE EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHED BODIES.

FOUND.	WANTED.	FACTOR.
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	Sulphate of alumina ($Al_2(So_4)_3$)	
	Potash alum	
	Ammonia alum	
Barium sulphate ($BaSo_4$)	Barium oxide (BaO)	·6569
	Barium carbonate ($BaCo_3$)	·8456
	Sulphuric acid (So_3)	·0343
Magnesium pyrophosphate ($Mg_2P_2O_7$)	Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5)	·6351
	Tri-calcic phosphate ($Ca_3P_2O_8$)	1·3964
	Mono-calcic phosphate ($CaH_4P_2O_8$)	1·0540
	Bi-calcic phosphate ($Ca_2H_2P_2O_8$)	1·2254
	Magnesium sulphate ($MgSo_4$)	1·0801
	Magnesium chloride ($MgCl_2$)	·8558
	Magnesia (Mgo)	·3606
Potassic-platinic chloride (K_2PtCl_6)	Potash (K_2O)	·1935
	Potash chloride (KCl)	·3062
	Potassium sulphate (K_2So_4)	·3579
Lime (CaO)	Calcium sulphate ($CaSo_4$)	2·4285
Ammonia (NH_3)	Nitrogen (N)	·8235
	Ammonium sulphate, $(NH_4)_2So_4$)	7·7649
Ferric oxide (Fe_2O_3)	Iron (Fe)	·7000
Carbonic acid (Co_2)	Calcium carbonate ($CaCo_3$)	2·2727
	Lime (CaO)	1·2727
Silver chloride (AgCl)	Chlorine (Cl)	·2482
	Sodium chloride (NaCl)	·4092
Lead sulphate ($PbSo_4$)	Lead oxide (PbO)	·7359
	Lead carbonate ($PbCo_3$)	·8811
	Lead (Pb)	·6831
Sodium sulphate	Sodium nitrate ($NaNo_3$)	·5985
	Sodium carbonate (Na_2Co_3)	·7464
	Sodium oxide (Na_2O)	·4366

TANKS AND CISTERNS.

TO FIND THE CONTENTS—SQUARE OR OBLONG.

Reduce to inches, then multiply the length, width, and number of wet inches together for cubic inches, and convert the result into gallons by multiplying with ·003606 or dividing by 277·274.

For every foot deep, a tank having the dimensions of

4 feet	× 4 feet	holds 99·698	gallons.
5 ,,	× 5 ,,	155·779	,,
6 ,,	× 6 ,,	224·322	,,
7 ,,	× 5 ,,	218·090	,,
8 ,,	× 6 ,,	299·096	,,
9 ,,	× 7 ,,	392·563	,,
10 ,,	× 8 ,,	498·493	,,

CIRCULAR.

Find the area of one end by multiplying the square of the diameter in inches by ·7854, then multiply by the depth.

For every foot deep a circular tank

4	feet in diameter	holds 78·267	gallons.
5	,,	,, 122·348	,,
6	,,	,, 184·936	,,
7	,,	,, 239·804	,,
8	,,	,, 276·314	,,
9	,,	,, 328·192	,,
10	,,	,, 384·286	,,

The following data by Molesworth will enable a manufacturer to estimate the cost of any brickwork that may be required from time to time in his works:—

Thickness of Wall.	For Cubic Yards.	For 1000 Bricks.
1 brick	A × ·02778	A × ·0106
1½ ,,	A × ·04167	A × ·016
2 ,,	A × ·0555	A × ·0213
2½ ,,	A × ·06944	A × ·0267
3 ,,	A × ·08334	A × ·032

A = the superficial area of wall in square feet. The number of bricks in a cubic yard = 384.

1 load of mortar = 1 cubic yard.

1 cubic yard of brickwork requires about . . . . } 6½ cubic feet of sand.
2½ ,, of lime.

A wall, say, 20 feet × 10 feet and 2 bricks thick would require—4260 bricks; 72 cubic feet of sand; 28 cubic feet of lime.

Frequently the number of revolutions per minute is required of a wheel or pulley when driven by another of known diameter and revolutions per minute. The rule is to multiply the number of revolutions and known diameter together, and divide by the diameter of the wheel or pulley of which the number of revolutions is desired. For example—

Find the number of revolutions per minute made by a wheel 45 inches in diameter when driven by another 68 inches in diameter and making 62 revolutions.

$$\frac{68 \times 62}{45} = 93{\cdot}6,\text{ the required number of revolutions.}$$

APPENDIX A.

EVAPORATION IN VACUO.

Description of a Vacuum Pan.

At the sea-level, with an atmospheric pressure of 760 millimetres, equal to 29·922 inches of mercury in the barometer, or, in other words, at a pressure of 15 lbs. on the square inch, water boils at a temperature of 212° F. (100° C.). If we ascend above this level, the layers of atmosphere become less dense and consequently exert less pressure, the boiling-point is reduced several degrees below 212° F. For instance, on the top of Ben Nevis (4400 feet high) water boils at 203·9° F. (95·5° C.), while at an altitude of 15,800 feet (the summit of Mont Blanc) it is lowered to 185·9° F. (85·5° C.).

With an increase of atmospheric pressure, as found in a deep mine, the reverse takes place, water requiring several degrees of heat above 212° F. before it actually boils.

If, then, we decrease the atmospheric pressure on the surface of a liquid, we lower the boiling-point of that liquid. On the other hand, if the pressure be increased above the normal, 760 millimetres, the boiling-point becomes proportionately higher, as seen from the following table:—

	Pressure in lbs. per square inch.	Pressure in atmospheres.	Boiling-point.
Below the normal pressure.	...	0·180	32·0° F.
	3	0·210	140·0° F.
	9	0·610	186·8° F.
Normal pressure at the sea-level.	15	1·020	212·0° F. (Boiling-point normal.)
Above the normal pressure.	22	1·500	234·5° F.
	30	2·040	250·5° F.
	45	3·060	275·7° F.

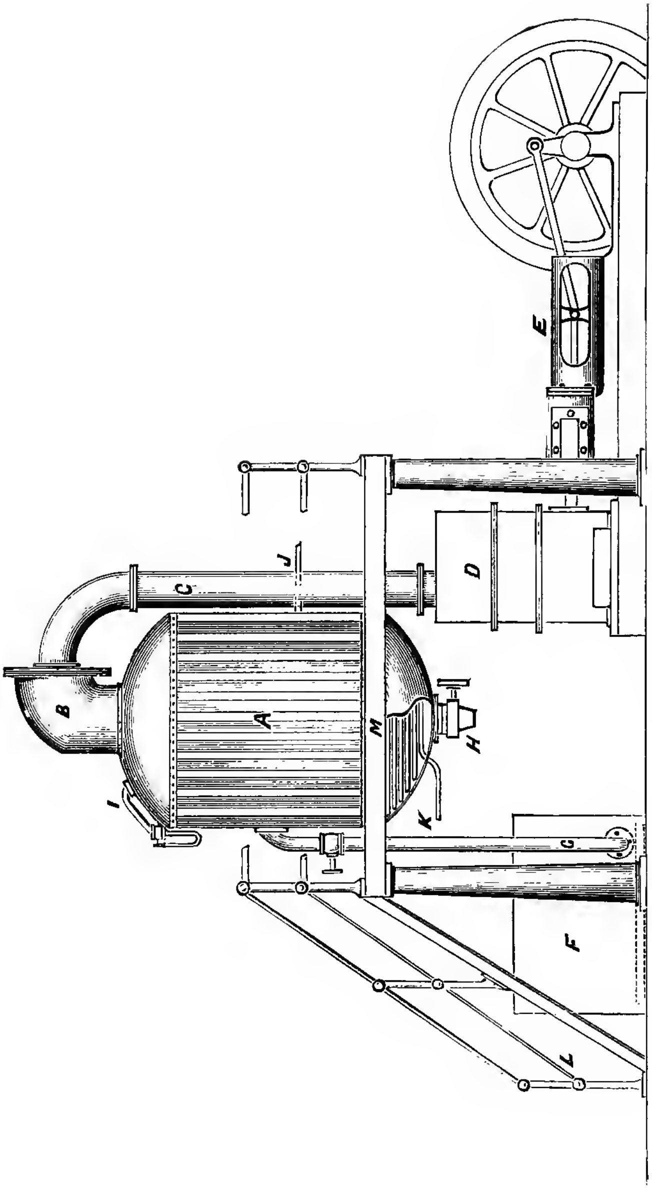


Fig. 17.—Vacuum Pan.

This variation of the boiling-point of water with pressure has been turned to advantage in many manufacturing processes by the introduction of the vacuum pan, whereby under a reduced pressure, produced by mechanical means, liquors can be concentrated without injury to the active principle they contain. By working under a low pressure, clarified sugar juices, food extracts, glycerine, dyewood, gelatine, and other liquors can be concentrated to any desired extent without injury, whereas exposure to a temperature of boiling water for any prolonged period, as evaporating in an open pan, their constitution would to a more or less extent undergo a prejudicial change. In 1813, Howard constructed the first vacuum pan, and since that time great improvements have been made in adapting it to modern requirements.

The pans now in use are built of wrought-iron, steel, or copper, and in form are either cylindrical or nearly spheroidal. The latter shape finds favour in sugar refineries, and is made of two nearly semi-globular portions united at the centre by outside flanges. At the top is fixed the dome fitted with baffle-plates, and to which is connected the condenser and vacuum pump. At the bottom is placed the discharge valve for emptying the pan of its contents. The heating is carried out by internal circular pipes, or by a steam jacket round the lower half of the pan. The cylindrical form, built of wrought-iron or steel plates, is used for evaporative purposes in many processes, and also in this shape are the pans of the double, triple, and quadruple effects, as noticed further on.

In Fig. 17 is seen an elevation of a vacuum pan for evaporating glue and gelatine liquors. The pan is built of steel plates, and lined outside with woodwork, and rests on a floor constructed of rolled steel plates, supported on four columns, with a stairway leading to the working platform. One-half of the lower part is shown in section, giving a view of the coils by which the pan is heated. The various parts are as follows:—

A. The body of the pan.
B. The dome.

C. Exhaust pipe leading from dome to condenser.
D. Condenser.
E. Air or vacuum pump.
F. Storage tank for glue or gelatine liquors, warmed with steam coil.
G. Supply pipe leading from storage tank to vacuum pan.
H. Discharge valve.
I. Barometer gauge for indicating vacuum.
J. Inlet steam pipe for supplying the coils.
K. Exhaust end of vacuum coils.
L. Iron staircase.
M. Steel floor.

The accessories to the pan are placed in a convenient position above the working floor, and include a steam gauge for noting the pressure in the coils, a gauge for indicating the height of the liquor in the pan, vacuum gauge *I*, as shown in the drawing, air-cocks and a thermometer. The pan is also fitted with a small apparatus, by which portions of the boiling liquor can be drawn from time to time, without disarranging the vacuum, so that the progress of evaporation can be ascertained.

In working the pan, the storage tank *F* is first filled with the weak glue liquors to be evaporated; the valve on the supply pipe *G* is then closed, and the vacuum pump set in motion; a few strokes are sufficient to reduce the internal pressure, and the valve of the supply pipe is then opened, and the liquor allowed to fill up the pan to the desired mark on the gauge. The valve is then closed, and the steam inlet valve *J*, supplying the coils, opened. As the heat from the coils spreads through the liquor, the vacuum pump is kept steadily at work reducing the inside pressure to within 2 to 2½ inches of a perfect vacuum, as seen on the barometrical scale. In this vacuum the liquor will boil at 120° to 130° F., and the boiling is continued until the withdrawn samples, as tested by the glue-meter, show the desired strength. The pump is then stopped, the vacuum broken by opening the air-cocks, and the concentrated liquor is run through the valve *H* into suitably arranged receiving tanks, for supplying the trays or glasses for jellying.

For economical working with large quantities of weak liquors, a combination of two, three, and even four vacuum pans, forming the double, triple, and quadruple effect evaporators, have been designed for concentration purposes. The triple effect is, however, the system mostly in use, and consists of a grouping of three cylindrical pans, each connected by suitably arranged piping, by which the vapours of the first pan are conveyed to and made to heat the coils of a second pan, the resulting vapours from the second, passing on to a third pan, for a similar purpose. All the pans are connected with powerful pumps, producing a nearly absolute vacuum in each. The liquor is evaporated to a given density in the first pan, and then passed on to the second, and ultimately to the third, at which stage 80 per cent. of its water will have been driven off.

APPENDIX B.

GELATINE.

COMPARISON BETWEEN FRENCH AND BRITISH GELATINES.

THE following is a comparison of the yields of British and French makers of Gelatine, confined to the ash and water absorption, the latter indicating the economical value. The water absorption is based on grams.

Brand.	Ash.	Water absorption by 28·34 grams. of substance taken.
		Grams.
Coignet's Gold Label Gelatine .	1 per cent.	340·08
Coignet's Special	1 ,,	340·08
Nelson's No. 1 Photographic Gelatine	2 ,,	283·4
Ordinary French, not branded .	2 ,,	292·81
Cox's Gelatine in Packets .	1 ,,	279·62

Undoubtedly, the French superiority in the production of Gelatines rests on the great care exercised in selection, and the close scientific supervision of every operation. The crystal White Leaf Gelatine is made from a careful assortment of the cuttings of prepared skins used in the manufacture of white kid gloves. Such a product realises £190 to £200 per ton.

INDEX.

FEBRUARY, 1902.

Catalogue

OF

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.'S

Special Technical Works

FOR

MANUFACTURERS, PROFESSIONAL MEN, STUDENTS, COLLEGES AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS

BY EXPERT WRITERS

INDEX TO SUBJECTS.

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.,
19 LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.
Tel. Address: "PRINTERIES, LONDON". Tel. No. 5403, Bank.

Books on Oils, Soaps, Colours, Chemicals, Glue, Varnishes, etc.

THE PRACTICAL COMPOUNDING OF OILS, TALLOW AND GREASE FOR LUBRICATION, ETC. By AN EXPERT OIL REFINER. 100 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory Remarks** on the General Nomenclature of Oils, Tallow and Greases suitable for Lubrication.—II., **Hyrocarbon Oils.**—III., **Animal and Fish Oils.**—IV., **Compound Oils.**—V., **Vegetable Oils.**—VI. **Lamp Oils.**—VII., **Engine Tallow, Solidified Oils and Petroleum Jelly.**—VIII., **Machinery Greases: Loco and Antifriction.**—IX., **Clarifying and Utilisation of Waste Fats, Oils, Tank Bottoms, Drainings of Barrels and Drums, Pickings Up, Dregs, etc.**—X., **The Fixing and Cleaning of Oil Tanks, etc.—Appendix and General Information.**

Press Opinions.

"This work is written from the standpoint of the oil trade, but its perusal will be found very useful by users of machinery and all who have to do with lubricants in any way."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"The properties of the different grades of mineral oil and of the animal and vegetable non-drying oils are carefully described, and the author justly insists that the peculiarities of the machinery on which the lubricants are to be employed must be considered almost before everything else. . . . The chapters on grease and solidified oils, etc., are excellent."—*The Ironmonger.*

SOAPS. A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of Domestic, Toilet and other Soaps. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Illustrated with Sixty-six Engravings. 390 pp. 1898. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory.**—II., **Soap-maker's Alkalies.**—III., **Soap Fats and Oils.**—IV., **Perfumes.**—V., **Water as a Soap Material.**—VI., **Soap Machinery.**—VII., **Technology of Soap-making.**—VIII., **Glycerine in Soap Lyes.**—IX., **Laying out a Soap Factory.**—X., **Soap Analysis.**—**Appendices.**

Press Opinions.

"We think it is the most practical book on these subjects that has come to us from England so far."—*American Soap Journal.*

"Much useful information is conveyed in a convenient and trustworthy manner which will appeal to practical soap-makers."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"Works that deal with manufacturing processes, and applied chemistry in particular, are always welcome. Especially is this the case when the material presented is so up-to-date as we find it here."—*Bradford Observer.*

ANIMAL FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Production, Purification and Uses for a great Variety of Purposes. Their Properties, Falsification and Examination. A Handbook for Manufacturers of Oil and Fat Products, Soap and Candle Makers, Agriculturists, Tanners, Margarine Manufacturers, etc., etc. By LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction. Occurrence, Origin, Properties and Chemical Constitution of Animal Fats. Preparation of Animal Fats and Oils. Machinery. Tallow-melting Plant. Extraction Plant. Presses. Filtering Apparatus. Butter: Raw Material and Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Beef Lard or Remelted Butter, Testing. Candle-fish Oil. Mutton-Tallow. Hare Fat. Goose Fat. Neatsfoot Oil. Bone Fat: Bone Boiling, Steaming Bones, Extraction, Refining. Bone Oil. Artificial Butter: Oleomargarine, Margarine Manufacture in France, Grasso's Process, "Kaiser's Butter," Jahr & Münzberg's Method, Filbert's Process, Winter's Method. Human Fat. Horse Fat. Beef Marrow. Turtle Oil. Hog's Lard: Raw Material. Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Examination. Lard Oil. Fish Oils. Liver Oils. Artificial Train Oil. Wool Fat: Properties, Purified Wool Fat. Spermaceti: Examination of Fats and Oils in General.

Press Opinions.

"The descriptions of technical processes are clear, and the book is well illustrated and should prove useful."—*Manchester Guardian.*

"It is a valuable work, not only for the student, but also for the practical manufacturer of oil and fat products."—*Journal of the American Chemical Society.*

"The work is very fully illustrated, and the style throughout is in strong contrast to that employed in many such treatises, being simple and clear."—*Shoe and Leather Record.*

"An important handbook for the 'fat industry,' now a large one."—*Newcastle Chronicle.*

"The latest and most improved forms of machinery are in all cases indicated, and the many advances which have been made during the past years in the methods of producing the more common animal fats—lard, tallow and butter—receive due attention."—*Glasgow Herald.*

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Preparation, Purification and Employment for Various Purposes, their Properties, Adulteration and Examination. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers and Refiners, Candle, Soap and Lubricating Oil Makers, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Ninety-four Illustrations. 320 pp. 1897. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Statistical Data. General Properties of the Vegetable Fats and Oils. Estimation of the Amount of Oil in Seeds. Table of Vegetable Fats and Oils, with French and German Nomenclature, Source and Origin and Percentage of Fat in the Plants from which they are Derived. The Preparation of Vegetable Fats and Oils: Storing Oil Seeds; Cleaning the Seed. Apparatus for Grinding Oil Seeds and Fruits. Installation of Oil and Fat Works. Extraction Method of Obtaining Oils and Fats. Oil Extraction Installations. Press Moulds. Non-drying Vegetable Oils. Vegetable drying Oils. Solid Vegetable Fats. Fruits Yielding Oils and Fats. Wool-softening Oils. Soluble Oils. Treatment of the Oil after Leaving the Press Improved Methods of Refining with Sulphuric Acid and Zinc Oxide or Lead Oxide. Refining with Caustic Alkalies, Ammonia, Carbonates of the Alkalies, Lime. Bleaching Fats and Oils. Practical Experiments on the Treatment of Oils with regard to Refining and Bleaching. Testing Oils and Fats.

Press Opinions.

"Concerning that and all else within the wide and comprehensive connection involved, this book must be invaluable to every one directly or indirectly interested in the matters it treats of."—*Commerce.*

"A valuable and highly interesting book of reference."—*Manufacturing Chemist.*

IRON-CORROSION, ANTI-FOULING AND ANTI-CORROSIVE PAINTS. By LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 275 pp. Translated from the German. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Iron-rust and its Formation—Protection from Rusting by Paint—Grounding the Iron with Linseed Oil, etc.—Testing Paints—Use of Tar for Painting on Iron—Anti-corrosive Paints—Linseed Varnish—Chinese Wood Oil—Lead Pigments—Iron Pigments—Artificial Iron Oxides—Carbon—Preparation of Anti-corrosive Paints—Results of Examination of Several Anti-corrosive Paints—Paints for Ship's Bottoms—Anti-fouling Compositions—Various Anti-corrosive and Ship's Paints—Official Standard Specifications for Ironwork Paints—Index.

Press Opinions.

"This is a very valuable book."—*Bristol Mercury.*

"Will be of great service to paint manufacturers, engineering contractors, ironfounders, shipbuilders and others."—*Engineer and Iron Trades Advertiser.*

"Deals with the subject in a manner at once practical and scientific, and is well worthy of the attention of all builders, architects and engineers."—*The Builder.*

"The book is very readable and full of valuable information."—*Railway Engineer.*

"The author goes fully into his subject."—*Journal of Gas Lighting.*

"The book is an exceedingly useful record of what has been done in connection with iron preservation, and will undoubtedly prove to be of much value to railway engineers, shipowners, etc."—*Fairplay.*

"Will be particularly useful to iron manufacturers, shipbuilders and shipowners. . . ."—*Ironmonger.*

". . . The book is a welcome contribution to technological literature."—*Western Daily Mercury.*

"The author has evidently thoroughly investigated and mastered the subject of iron-corrosion, its cause and its prevention."—*Iron and Steel Trades Journal.*

THE MANUFACTURE OF ALUM AND THE SULPHATES AND OTHER SALTS OF ALUMINA AND IRON. Their Uses and Applications as Mordants in Dyeing and Calico Printing, and their other Applications in the Arts, Manufactures, Sanitary Engineering, Agriculture and Horticulture. Translated from the French of LUCIEN GESCHWIND. 195 Illustrations. Nearly 400 pp. Royal 8vo. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **Theoretical Study of Aluminium, Iron, and Compounds of these Metals.**—Chapters I., Aluminium and its Compounds.—II., Iron and Iron Compounds.

Part II., **Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphates and Sulphates of Iron.**—Chapters III., Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphate and the Alums.—IV., Manufacture of Sulphates of Iron.

Part III., **Uses of the Sulphates of Aluminium and Iron.**—Chapters V., Uses of Aluminium Sulphate and Alums—Application to Wool and Silk—Preparing and using Aluminium Acetates—Employment of Aluminium Sulphate in Carbonising Wool—The Manufacture of Lake Pigments—Manufacture of Prussian Blue—Hide and Leather Industry—Paper Making—Hardening Plaster—Lime Washes—Preparation of Non-inflammable Wood, etc.—Purification of Waste Waters.—VI., **Uses and Applications of Ferrous Sulphate and Ferric Sulphates.**—Dyeing—Manufacture of Pigments—Writing Inks—Purification of Lighting Gas—Agriculture—Cotton Dyeing—Disinfectant—Purifying Waste Liquors—Manufacture of Nordhausen Sulphuric Acid—Fertilising.

Part IV., **Chemical Characteristics of Iron and Aluminium.—Analysis of Various Aluminous or Ferruginous Products.**—Chapter VII., Aluminium.—**Analysing Aluminium Products.**—Alunite Alumina—Sodium Aluminate—Aluminium Sulphate. Chapter VIII., **Iron.**—Analytical Characteristics of Iron Salts—Analysis of Pyritic Lignite—Ferrous and Ferric Sulphates—Rouil Mordant—Index.

MANUAL OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. By HERBERT INGLE, F.I.C., Lecturer on Agricultural Chemistry, the Yorkshire College; Lecturer in the Victoria University. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

[*In the press.*

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., The Atmosphere.—III., The Soil.—IV., The Reactions occurring in Soils.—V., The Analysis of Soils.—VI., Manures, Natural.—VII., Manures (continued).—VIII., The Analysis of Manures.—IX., The Constituents of Plants.—X., The Plant.—XI., Crops.—XII., The Animal.—XIII., Foods and Feeding.—XIV., Milk and Milk Products.—XV., The Analysis of Milk and Milk Products.—Appendix.—Index.

LUBRICATING OILS, FATS AND GREASES: Their Origin, Preparation, Properties, Uses and Analyses. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers, Refiners and Merchants, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Second Edition. Sixty-five Illustrations. 313 pp. Demy 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory.** Oils and Fats, Fatty Oils and Fats, Hydrocarbon Oils, Uses of Oils.—II., **Hydrocarbon Oils.** Distillation, Simple Distillation, Destructive Distillation, Products of Distillation, Hydrocarbons, Paraffins, Olefins, Napthenes.—III., **Scotch Shale Oils.** Scotch Shales, Distillation of Scotch Oils, Shale Retorts, Products of Distilling Shales, Separating Products, Treating Crude Shale Oil, Refining Shale Oil, Shale Oil Stills, Shale Naphtha Burning Oils, Lubricating Oils, Wax.—IV., **Petroleum.** Occurrence, Geology, Origin, Composition, Extraction, Refining, Petroleum Stills, Petroleum Products, Cylinder Oils, Russian Petroleum, Deblooming Mineral Oils.—V., **Vegetable and Animal Oils.** Introduction, Chemical Composition of Oils and Fats, Fatty Acids, Glycerine, Extraction of Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils, Animal Oils, Vegetable Oils, Rendering, Pressing, Refining, Bleaching, Tallow, Tallow Oil, Lard Oil, Neatsfoot Oil, Palm Oil, Palm Nut Oil, Cocoanut Oil, Castor Oil, Olive Oil, Rape and Colza Oils, Arachis Oil, Niger Seed Oil, Sperm Oils, Whale Oil, Seal Oil, Brown Oils, Lardine, Thickened Rape Oil.—VI., **Testing and Adulteration of Oils.** Specific Gravity, Alkali Tests, Sulphuric Acid Tests, Free Acids in Oils, Viscosity Tests, Flash and Fire Tests, Evaporation Tests, Iodine and Bromide Tests, Elaidin Test, Melting Point of Fat, Testing Machines.—VII., **Lubricating Greases.** Rosin Oil, Anthracene Oil, Making Greases, Testing and Analysis of Greases.—VIII., **Lubrication.** Friction and Lubrication, Lubricant, Lubrication of Ordinary Machinery, Spontaneous Combustion of Oils, Stainless Oils, Lubrication of Engine Cylinders, Cylinder Oils.—**Appendices.** A. Table of Baume's Hydrometer—B. Table of Thermometric Degrees—C. Table of Specific Gravities of Oils—**Index.**

THE UTILISATION OF WASTE. A Treatise on the Rational Utilisation, Recovery and Treatment of Waste Products of all kinds. By Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition. Twenty-two Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Introduction.—Chapters I., The Waste of Towns.—II., **Ammonia and Sal-Ammoniac**—Rational Processes for Obtaining these Substances by Treating Residues and Waste.—III., Residues in the Manufacture of Aniline Dyes.—IV., Amber Waste.—V., Brewers' Waste.—VI., Blood and Slaughter-House Refuse.—VII., Manufactured Fuels.—VIII., Waste Paper and Bookbinders' Waste.—IX., Iron Slags.—X., Excrement.—XI., Colouring Matters from Waste.—XII., Dyers' Waste Waters.—XIII., Fat from Waste.—XIV., Fish Waste.—XV., Calamine Sludge.—XVI., Tannery Waste.—XVII., Gold and Silver Waste.—XVIII., India-rubber and Caoutchouc Waste.—XIX., Residues in the Manufacture of Rosin Oil.—XX., Wood Waste.—XXI., Horn Waste.—XXII., Infusorial Earth.—XXIII., Iridium from Goldsmith's Sweepings.—XXIV., Jute Waste.—XXV., Cork Waste.—XXVI., Leather Waste.—XXVII., Glue Makers' Waste.—XXVIII., Illuminating Gas from Waste and the By-Products of the Manufacture of Coal Gas.—XXIX., Meerschum.—XXX., Molasses.—XXXI., Metal Waste.—XXXII., By-Products in the Manufacture of Mineral Waters.—XXXIII., Fruit.—XXXIV., The By-Products of Paper and Paper Pulp Works.—XXXV., By-Products in the Treatment of Coal Tar Oils.—XXXVI., Fur Waste.—XXXVII., The Waste Matter in the Manufacture of Parchment Paper.—XXXVIII., Mother of Pearl Waste.—XXXIX., Petroleum Residues.—XL., Platinum Residues.—XLI., Broken Porcelain, Earthenware and Glass.—XLII., Salt Waste.—XLIII., Slate Waste.—XLIV., Sulphur.—XLV., Burnt Pyrites.—XLVI., Silk Waste. XLVII., Soap Makers' Waste.—XLVIII., Alkali Waste and the Recovery of Soda.—XLIX.' Waste Produced in Grinding Mirrors.—L., Waste Products in the Manufacture of Starch.—LI., Stearic Acid.—LII., Vegetable Ivory Waste.—LIII., Turf.—LIV., Waste Waters of Cloth Factories.—LV., Wine Residues.—LVI., Tinplate Waste.—LVII., Wool Waste.—LVIII., Wool Sweat.—LIX., The Waste Liquids from Sugar Works.—Index.

AMMONIA AND ITS COMPOUNDS: Their Manufacture and Uses. By CAMILLE VINCENT, Professor at the Central School of Arts and Manufactures, Paris. Translated from the French by M. J. SALTER. Royal 8vo. 113 pp. 1901. Thirty-two Illustrations. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **General Considerations**: Sections 1. Various Sources of Ammoniacal Products; 2. Human Urine as a Source of Ammonia. II., **Extraction of Ammoniacal Products from Sewage**: Sections 1. Preliminary Treatment of Excreta in the Settling Tanks—The Lencauchez Process, The Bilange Process, The Kuentz Process; 2. Treatment of the Clarified Liquors for the Manufacture of Ammonium Sulphate—The Figuera Process and Apparatus, Apparatus of Margueritte and Sourdeval, The Lair Apparatus, Apparatus of Sintier and Muhé, Apparatus of Bilange, The Kuentz Process, Process and Apparatus of Hennebutte and De Vauréal; 3. Treatment of Entire Sewage—Chevalet's Apparatus, Paul Mallet's Apparatus, Lencauchez's Apparatus. III., **Extraction of Ammonia from Gas Liquor**: Sections 1. Clarification of Gas Liquor; 2. Manufacture of Ammonium Sulphate—A. Mallet's Apparatus, A. Mallet's Modified Apparatus, Paul Mallet's Apparatus, Chevalet's Apparatus, Grüneberg's Apparatus; 3. Concentration of Gas Liquor—Solvay's Apparatus, Kuentz's Apparatus, Grüneberg's Apparatus. IV., **Manufacture of Ammoniacal Compounds from Bones, Nitrogenous Waste, Beetroot Wash and Peat**: Sections 1. Ammonia from Bones; 2. Ammonia from Nitrogenous Waste Materials; 3. Ammonia from Beetroot Wash (Vinasse); 4. Ammonia from Peat—Treatment of the Ammoniacal Liquors. V., **Manufacture of Caustic Ammonia, and Ammonium Chloride, Phosphate and Carbonate**: Sections 1. Manufacture of Caustic Ammonia; 2. Manufacture of Ammonium Chloride—From Fermented Urine, Process of the Lesage Company, Kuentz's Process; From Gas Liquor, English Process, Kuentz's Process; From the Dry Distillation of Animal Matter; From Ammonium Sulphate, Sublimation; 3. Ammonium Phosphates; 4. Carbonates of Ammonium—Sesquicarbonate from Animal Matter, English Process, Uses. VI., **Recovery of Ammonia from the Ammonia-Soda Mother Liquors**: Sections 1. General Considerations; 2. Apparatus of Schlœsing and Rolland: 3. Apparatus of the Société Anonyme de l'Est.—**Index.**

THE MANUFACTURE OF VARNISHES, OIL REFINING AND BOILING, AND KINDRED INDUSTRIES. Describing the Manufacture of Spirit Varnishes and Oil Varnishes; Raw Materials: Resins, Solvents and Colouring Principles; Drying Oils: their Properties, Applications and Preparation by both Hot and Cold Processes; Manufacture, Employment and Testing of Different Varnishes. Translated from the French of ACH. LIVACHE, Ingénieur Civil des Mines. Greatly Extended and Adapted to English Practice, with numerous Original Recipes by JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH, Lecturer on Oils, Colours and Varnishes, Regent Street Polytechnic. Twenty-seven Illustrations. 400 pp. Demy 8vo. 1899. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

I. Resins: Gum Resins, Oleo Resins and Balsams, Commercial Varieties, Source, Collection, Characteristics, Chemical Properties, Physical Properties, Hardness, Adulterations. Appropriate Solvents, Special Treatment, Special Use.—II. Solvents: Natural, Artificial, Manufacture, Storage, Special Use.—III. Colouring: Principles, (1) Vegetable, (2) Coal Tar, (3) Coloured Resinates, (4) Coloured Oleates and Linoleates.—Gum Running: Furnaces, Bridges, Flues, Chimney Shafts, Melting Pots, Condensers, Boiling or Mixing Pans, Copper Vessels, Iron Vessels (Cast), Iron Vessels (Wrought), Iron Vessels (Silvered), Iron Vessels Enamelled), Steam Superheated Plant, Hot-air Plant.—Spirit Varnish Manufacture: Cold Solution Plant, Mechanical Agitators, Hot Solution Plant, Jacketted Pans, Mechanical Agitators, Clarification and Filtration, Bleaching Plant, Storage Plant.—Manufacture, Characteristics and Uses of the Spirit Varnishes yielded by: Amber, Copal, Dammar, Shellac, Mastic, Sandarac, Rosin, Asphalt, India Rubber, Gutta Percha, Collodion, Celluloid, Resinates, Oleates —Manufacture of Varnish Stains.—Manufacture of Lacquers.—Manufacture of Spirit Enamels.—Analysis of Spirit Varnishes.—Physical and Chemical Constants of Resins. —Table of Solubility of Resins in different Menstrua.—Systematic qualitative Analysis of Resins, Hirschop's tables.—Drying Oils: Oil Crushing Plant, Oil Extraction Plant, Individual Oils, Special Treatment of Linseed Oil, Poppyseed Oil, Walnut Oil, Hempseed Oil, Llamantia Oil, Japanese Wood Oil, Gurjun Balsam, Climatic Influence on Seed and Oil.—Oil Refining: Processes.—Oil Boiling: Pale Boiled Oil, Double Boiled Oil, Hartley and Blenkinsop's Process.—Driers: Manufacture, Special Individual Use of (1) Litharge, (2) Sugar of Lead, (3) Red Lead, (4) Lead Borate, (5) Lead Linoleate, (6) Lead Resinate, (7) Black Oxide of Manganese, (8) Manganese Acetate, (9) Manganese Borate, (10) Manganese Resinate, (11) Manganese Linoleate, Mixed Resinates and Linoleates, Manganese and Lead, Zinc Sulphate, Terebine, Liquid Driers.—Solidified Boiled Oil.—Manufacture of Linoleum.—Manufacture of India Rubber Substitutes.—Printing Ink Manufacture.—Lithographic Ink Manufacture.—Manufacture of Oil Varnishes.—Running and Special Treatment of Amber, Copal, Kauri, Manilla.—Addition of Oil to Resin.—Addition of Resin to Oil.—Mixed Processes.—Solution in Cold of previously Fused Resin.—Dissolving Resins in Oil, etc., under pressure.—Filtration. —Clarification.—Storage.—Ageing.—Coachmakers' Varnishes and Japans.—Oak Varnishes.—Japanners' Stoving Varnishes.—Japanners' Gold Size.—Brunswick Black.—Various Oil Varnishes.—Oil-Varnish Stains.—Varnishes for "Enamels".—India Rubber Varnishes.—Varnishes Analysis: Processes, Matching.—Faults in Varnishes: Cause, Prevention.—Experiments and Exercises.

THE MANUFACTURE OF LAKE PIGMENTS FROM ARTIFICIAL COLOURS.

By FRANCIS H. JENNISON, F.I.C., F.C.S. **Sixteen Coloured Plates, showing Specimens of Eighty-nine Colours, specially prepared from the Recipes given in the Book.** 136 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., The Groups of the Artificial Colouring Matters.—III., The Nature and Manipulation of Artificial Colours.—IV., Lake-forming Bodies for Acid Colours.—V., Lake-forming Bodies' Basic Colours.—VI., Lake Bases.—VII., The Principles of Lake Formation.—VIII., Red Lakes.—IX., Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Violet and Black Lakes.—X., The Production of Insoluble Azo Colours in the Form of Pigments.—XI., The General Properties of Lakes Produced from Artificial Colours.—XII., Washing, Filtering and Finishing.—XIII., Matching and Testing Lake Pigments.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Evidently the result of prolonged research. A valuable consulting work."—*Derby Mercury.*

"The practical portion of the volume is the one which will especially commend itself, as that is the part of the subject which most readers would buy the book for."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

"A very valuable treatise on the manufacture of lake pigments of the coal-tar series principally."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"This is undoubtedly a book which will occupy a very high place amongst technical works, and will prove of exceptional value to all whom it immediately concerns."—*Eastern Morning News.*

THE TESTING AND VALUATION OF RAW MATERIALS USED IN PAINT AND COLOUR MANUFACTURE.

By M. W. JONES, F.C.S. A Book for the Laboratories of Colour Works. 88 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Aluminium Compounds. China Clay. Iron Compounds. Potassium Compounds. Sodium Compounds. Ammonium Hydrate. Acids. Chromium Compounds. Tin Compounds. Copper Compounds. Lead Compounds. Zinc Compounds. Manganese Compounds. Arsenic Compounds. Antimony Compounds. Calcium Compounds. Barium Compounds. Cadmium Compounds. Mercury Cnmpounds. Ultramarine. Cobalt and Carbon Compounds. Oils Index.

THE CHEMISTRY OF ESSENTIAL OILS AND ARTIFICIAL PERFUMES. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S. Illustrated with Twenty Engravings. 400 pp. 1899. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **The General Properties of Essential Oils.—II., Compounds occurring in Essential Oils.—III., The Preparation of Essential Oils.—IV., The Analysis of Essential Oils.—V., Systematic Study of the Essential Oils.—VI., Terpeneless Oils.—VII., The Chemistry of Artificial Perfumes.—Appendix:** Table of Constants.

Press Opinions.

"Will take a high place in the list of scientific text-books."—*London Argus.*

"We can heartily recommend this volume."—*British and Colonial Druggist.*

"Mr. Parry has done good service in carefully collecting and marshalling the results of the numerous researches published in various parts of the world."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"At various times monographs have been printed by individual workers, but it may safely be said that Mr. Parry is the first in these latter days to deal with the subject in an adequate manner. His book is well conceived and well written. . . ."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

COSMETICS. Translated from the German of Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Crown 8vo. About 200 pp. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s. net. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Preface.—Chapters I., Purposes and Uses of, and Ingredients used in the Preparation of Cosmetics.—II., Preparation of Perfumes by Pressure, Distillation, Maceration, Absorption or Enfleurage, and Extracition Methods—III., Chemical end Animal Products used in the Preparation of Cosmetics.—IV., Oils and Fats used in the Preparation of Cosmetics.—V., General Cosmetic Preparations.—VI., Mouth Washes and Tooth Pastes.—VII., Hair Dyes, Hair Restorers and Depilatories.—VIII., Cosmetic Adjuncts and Specialities—Colouring Cosmetic Preparations.—IX., Antiseptic Washes and Soaps—Toilet and Hygienic Soaps.—X., Secret Preparations for Skin, Complexion, Teeth, Mouth, etc.—XI., Testing and Examining the Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Cosmetics.—Index.

INK MANUFACTURE: Including Writing, Copying, Lithographic, Marking, Stamping, and Laundry Inks. By SIGMUND LEHNER. Three Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Translated from the German of the Fifth Edition. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s. net. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Chapters I., Intrnduction.—II., Varieties of Ink.—III., Writing Inks.—IV., Raw Materials of Tannin Inks.—V., The Chemical Constitution of the Tannin Inks.—VI., Recipes for Tannin Inks.—VII., Logwood Tannin Inks.—VIII., Ferric Inks.—IX., Alizarine Inks.—X., Extract Inks.—XI., Logwood Inks.—XII., Copying Inks.—XIII., Hektographs.—XIV., Hektograph Inks.—XV., Safety Inks.—XVI., Ink Extracts and Powders.—XVII., Preserving Inks.—XVIII., Changes in Ink and the Restoration of Faded Writing.—XIX., Coloured Inks.—XX., Red Inks.—XXI., Blue Inks.—XXII., Violet Inks.—XXIII., Yellow Inks.—XXIV., Green Inks.—XXV., Metallic Inks.—XXVI., Indian Ink.—XXVII., Lithographic Inks and Pencils.—XXVIII., Ink Pencils.—XXIX., Marking Inks.—XXX., Ink Specialities.—XXXI., Sympathetic Inks.—XXXII., Stamping Inks.—XXXIII., Laundry or Washing Blue.—Index.

DRYING OILS, BOILED OIL AND SOLID AND LIQUID DRIERS. By L. E. ANDÉS. A Practical Work for Manufacturers of Oils, Varnishes, Printing Inks, Oilcloth and Linoleum, Oilcakes, Paints, etc. Expressly Written for this Series of Special Technical Books, and the Publishers hold the Copyright for English and Foreign Editions. Forty-two Illustrations. 360 pp. 1901. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., General Chemical and Physical Properties of the Drying Oils; Cause of the Drying Property; Absorption of Oxygen; Behaviour towards Metallic Oxides, etc.—II., The Properties of and Methods for obtaining the Drying Oils.—III., Production of the Drying Oils by Expression and Extraction; Refining and Bleaching; Oil Cakes and Meal; The Refining and Bleaching of the Drying Oils; The Bleaching of Linseed Oil.—IV., The Manufacture of Boiled Oil; The Preparation of Drying Oils for Use in the Grinding of Paints and Artists' Colours and in the Manufacture of Varnishes by Heating over a Fire or by Steam, by the Cold Process, by the Action of Air, and by Means of the Electric Current; The Driers used in Boiling Linseed Oil; The Manufacture of Boiled Oil and the Apparatus therefor; Livache's Process for Preparing a Good Drying Oil and its Practical Application.—V., The Preparation of Varnishes for Letterpress, Lithographic and Copperplate Printing, for Oilcloth and Waterproof Fabrics; The Manufacture of Thickened Linseed Oil, Burnt Oil, Stand Oil by Fire Heat, Superheated Steam, and by a Current of Air.—VI., Behaviour of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oils towards Atmospheric Influences, Water, Acids and Alkalies.—VII., Boiled Oil Substitutes.—VIII., The Manufacture of Solid and Liquid Driers from Linseed Oil and Rosin; Linolic Acid Compounds of the Driers.—IX., The Adulteration and Examination of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oil.

REISSUE OF **CHEMICAL ESSAYS OF C. W. SCHEELE.** First Published in English in 1786. Translated from the Academy of Sciences at Stockholm, with Additions. 300 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Memoir: C. W. Scheele and his work (written for this edition).—Chapters I., On Fluor Mineral and its Acid.—II., On Fluor Mineral.—III., Chemical Investigation of Fluor Acid, with a View to the Earth which it Yields, by Mr. Wiegler.—IV., Additional Information Concerning Fluor Minerals.—V., On Manganese, Magnesium, or Magnesia Vitrariorum.—VI., On Arsenic and its Acid.—VII., Remarks upon Salts of Benzoin.—VIII., On Silex, Clay and Alum.—IX., Analysis of the Calculus Vesical.—X., Method of Preparing Mercurius Dulcis Via Humida.—XI., Cheaper and more Convenient Method of Preparing Pulvis Algarothi.—XII., Experiments upon Molybdæna.—XIII., Experiments on Plumbago.—XIV., Method of Preparing a New Green Colour.—XV., Of the Decomposition of Neutral Salts by Unslaked Lime and Iron.—XVI., On the Quantity of Pure Air which is Daily Present in our Atmosphere.—XVII., On Milk and its Acid.—XVIII., On the Acid of Saccharum Lactis.—XIX., On the Constituent Parts of Lapis Ponderosus or Tungsten.—XX., Experiments and Observations on Ether.

Press Opinions.

"We would recommend the book as a refreshing recreation to the hard-worked student or investigator of the present day."—*Chemical News.*

"The present reissue renders accessible a very complete record of the researches of the great chemist."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"Written in a manner that cannot fail to entertain even those whose knowledge of chemical lore is of a very elementary character."—*Widnes Weekly News.*

GLUE AND GLUE TESTING. By SAMUEL RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. Fourteen Engravings. 144 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Constitution and Properties:** Definitions and Sources, Gelatine, Chondrin and Allied Bodies, Physical and Chemical Properties, Classification, Grades and Commercial Varieties.—II., **Raw Materials and Manufacture:** Glue Stock, Lining, Extraction, Washing and Clarifying, Filter-Presses, Water Supply, Use of Alkalies, Action of Bacteria and of Antiseptics, Various Processes, Cleansing, Forming, Drying, Crushing, etc., Secondary Products.—III., **Uses of Glue:** Selection and Preparation for Use, Carpentry, Veneering, Paper-Making, Bookbinding, Printing Rollers, Hectographs, Match Manufacture, Sandpaper, etc., Substitutes for other Materials, Artificial Leather and Caoutchouc.—IV., **Gelatine:** General Characters, Liquid Gelatine, Photographic Uses, Size, Tanno-, Chrome and Formo-Gelatine, Artificial Silk, Cements, Pneumatic Tyres, Culinary, Meat Extracts, Isinglass, Medicinal and other Uses, Bacteriology.—V., **Glue Testing:** Review of Processes, Chemical Examination, Adulteration, Physical Tests, Valuation of Raw Materials.—VI., **Commercial Aspects.**

Press Opinions.

"This work is of the highest technical character."—*Carpenter and Builder.*

"Dr. Rideal's book must be regarded as a valuable contribution to other technical literature, which manufacturers, merchants and users may study with profit."—*British Trade Journal.*

TECHNOLOGY OF PETROLEUM: Oil Fields of the World—Their History, Geography and Geology—Annual Production and Development—Oil-well Drilling—Transport. By HENRY NEUBERGER and HENRY NOALHAT. Translated from the French by J. G. McINTOSH. 550 pp. 153 Illustrations. 26 Plates. Royal 8vo. 1901. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **Study of the Petroliferous Strata**—Chapters I., Petroleum—Definition.—II., The Genesis or Origin of Petroleum.—III., The Oil Fields of Galicia, their History.—IV., Physical Geography and Geology of the Galician Oil Fields.—V., Practical Notes on Galician Land Law—Economic Hints on Working, etc.—VI., Roumania—History, Geography, Geology.—VII., Petroleum in Russia—History.—VIII., Russian Petroleum (*continued*)—Geography and Geology of the Caucasian Oil Fields.—IX., Russian Petroleum (*continued*).—X., The Secondary Oil Fields of Europe, Northern Germany, Alsace, Italy, etc.—XI., Petroleum in France.—XII., Petroleum in Asia—Transcaspian and Turkestan Territory—Turkestan—Persia—British India and Burmah—British Burmah or Lower Burmah—China—Chinese Thibet—Japan, Formosa and Saghalien.—XIII., Petroleum in Oceania—Sumatra, Java, Borneo—Isle of Timor—Philippine Isles—New Zealand.—XIV., The United States of America—History.—XV., Physical Geology and Geography of the United States Oil Fields.—XVI., Canadian and other North American Oil Fields.—XVII., Economic Data of Work in North America.—XVIII., Petroleum in the West Indies and South America.—XIX., Petroleum in the French Colonies.

Part II., **Excavations.**—Chapter XX., Hand Excavation or Hand Digging of Oil Wells.

Part III., **Methods of Boring.**—Chapters XXI., Methods of Oil-well Drilling or Boring.—XXII., Boring Oil Wells with the Rope.—XXIII., Drilling with Rigid Rods and a Free-fall—Fabian System.—XXIV., Free-fall Drilling by Steam Power.—XXV., Oil-well Drilling by the Canadian System.—XXVI., Drilling Oil Wells on the Combined System.—XXVII., Comparison between the Combined Fauck System and the Canadian.—XXVIII., The American System of Drilling with the Rope.—XXIX., Hydraulic Boring with the Drill by Hand and Steam Power.—XXX., Rotary Drilling of Oil Wells, Bits, Steel-crowned Tools, Diamond Tools—Hand Power and Steam Power—Hydraulic Sand-pumping.—XXXI., Improvements in and different Systems of Drilling Oil Wells.

Part IV., **Accidents.**—Chapters XXXII., Boring Accidents—Methods of preventing them—Methods of remedying them.—XXXIII., Explosives and the use of the "Torpedo" Levigation.—XXXIV., Storing and Transport of Petroleum.—XXXV., General Advice—Prospecting, Management and carrying on of Petroleum Boring Operations.

Part V., **General Data.—Customary Formulæ.**—Memento. Practical Part. General Data bearing on Petroleum.—Glossary of Technical Terms used in the Petroleum Industry.—Copious Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book is undoubtedly one of the most valuable treatises that can be placed in the hands of all who desire a knowledge of petroleum."—*Liverpool Journal of Commerce.*

"The book will undoubtedly take a high place in the literature of petroleum."—*Liverpool Post.*

"We should like to say that the translator has accomplished his difficult task, so full of technical difficulties, with a great amount of success."—*Petroleum.*

A DICTIONARY OF CHEMICALS AND RAW PRODUCTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES AND ALLIED PREPARATIONS.

By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Demy 8vo. 380 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

The names of the Chemicals and Raw Products are arranged in alphabetical order, and the description of each varies in length from half to eight pages. The following are some of the articles described and explained: Acetates—Acetic Acid—Acidimetry—Alcohol—Alum—Ammonia—Amber—Animi—Arsenic—Beeswax—Benzol—Bichromates of Potash and Soda—Bleaching Powder—Bone Black—Boric Acid—Brunswick Green—Cadmium Yellow—Carbonates—Carmine—Carnauba Wax—Caustic Potash and Soda—Chrome Colours—Clay—Coal Tar Colours—Copal—Dammar—Drying Oils—Emerald Green—Gamboge—Glue—Glycerine—Gums—Gypsum—Indian Red—Japanese Lacquer—Lac—Lakes—Lamp Black—Lead Compounds—Linseed Oil—Magnesia—Manganese Compounds—Mica—Nitric Acid—Ochres—Orange Lead—Orr's White—Paraffin—Prussian Blue—Rosin Oil—Sepia—Sienna—Smalts—Sodium Carbonate—Sublimed White Lead—Sulphuric Acid—Terra Verte—Testing Pigments—Turpentine—Ultramarine—Umbers—Vermilionettes—White Lead—Whiting—Zinc Compounds.—Appendix: Comparison of Baumé Hydrometer and Specific Gravity for Liquids Lighter than Water—Hydrometer Table for Liquids Heavier than Water—Comparison of Temperature Degrees—Tables for Converting French Metric Weights and Measures into English—Table of the Elements—etc., etc.—Copious Index.

Press Opinions.

"This treatise will be welcomed by those interested in this industry who have not secured the full advantage of a course of scientific training."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"In concise and lucid terms almost every ingredient used in paint and colour manufacture is described together with the methods of testing their intrinsic and chemical value."—*Pontefract Express.*

"Such a book of reference for paint, colour and varnish manufacturers has long been needed."—*Manchester Courier.*

RECIPES FOR THE COLOUR, PAINT, VARNISH, OIL, SOAP AND DRYSALTERY TRADES. Compiled by AN ANALYTICAL CHEMIST. 350 pp. 1902. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d; India and British Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d; strictly net.

Contents.

Compiler's Preface. — Sections I., Pigments or Colours for Paints, Lithographic and Letterpress Printing Inks, etc.—II., Mixed Paints and Preparations for Paint-making, Painting, Lime-washing, Paperhanging, etc.—III., Varnishes for Coach-builders, Cabinet-makers, Wood-workers, Metal-workers, Photographers, etc.—IV., Soaps for Toilet, Cleansing, Polishing, etc.—V., Perfumes.—VI., Lubricating Greases, Oils, etc.—VII., Cements, Pastes, Glues and Other Adhesive Preparations.—VIII., Writing, Marking, Endorsing and Other Inks—Sealing-wax and Office Requisites.—IX. Preparations for the Laundry, Kitchen, Stable and General Household Uses.—X., Disinfectant Preparations.—XI. Miscellaneous Preparations.—Index.

PURE AIR, OZONE AND WATER. A Practical Treatise of their Utilisation and Value in Oil, Grease, Soap, Paint, Glue and other Industries. By W. B. COWELL. Twelve Illustrations. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Atmospheric Air; Lifting of Liquids; Suction Process; Preparing Blown Oils; Preparing Siccative Drying Oils.—II., Compressed Air; Whitewash.—III., Liquid Air; Retrocession.—IV., Purification of Water; Water Hardness.—V., Fleshings and Bones.—VI., Ozonised Air in the Bleaching and Deodorising of Fats, Glues, etc.; Bleaching Textile Fibres.—Appendix: Air and Gases; Pressure of Air at Various Temperatures; Fuel; Table of Combustibles; Saving of Fuel by Heating Feed Water; Table of Solubilities of Scale Making Minerals; British Thermal Units Tables; Volume of the Flow of Steam into the Atmosphere; Temperature of Steam.—Index.

THE MANUFACTURE OF MINERAL AND LAKE PIGMENTS. Containing Directions for the Manufacture of all Artificial, Artists and Painters' Colours, Enamel, Soot and Metallic Pigments. A Text-book for Manufacturers, Merchants, Artists and Painters. By Dr. JOSEF BERSCH. Translated from the Second Revised Edition by ARTHUR C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.), formerly Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds. Forty-three Illustrations. 476 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Physico-chemical Behaviour of Pigments.—III., Raw Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Pigments.—IV., Assistant Materials.—V., Metallic Compounds.—VI., The Manufacture of Mineral Pigments.—VII., The Manufacture of White Lead.—VIII., Enamel White.—IX., Washing Apparatus.—X., Zinc White.—XI., Yellow Mineral Pigments.—XII., Chrome Yellow.—XIII., Lead Oxide Pigments.—XIV., Other Yellow Pigments.—XV., Mosaic Gold.—XVI., Red Mineral Pigments.—XVII., The Manufacture of Vermilion.—XVIII., Antimony Vermilion.—XIX., Ferric Oxide Pigments.—XX., Other Red Mineral Pigments.—XXI., Purple of Cassius.—XXII., Blue Mineral Pigments.—XXIII., Ultramarine.—XXIV., Manufacture of Ultramarine.—XXV., Blue Copper Pigments.—XXVI., Blue Cobalt Pigments.—XXVII., Smalts.—XXVIII., Green Mineral Pigments.—XXIX., Emerald Green.—XXX., Verdigris.—XXXI., Chromium Oxide.—XXXII., Other Green Chromium Pigments.—XXXIII., Green Cobalt Pigments.—XXXIV., Green Manganese Pigments.—XXXV., Compounded Green Pigments.—XXXVI., Violet Mineral Pigments.—XXXVII., Brown Mineral Pigments.—XXXVIII., Brown Decomposition Products.—XXXIX., Black Pigments.—XL., Manufacture of Soot Pigments.—XLI., Manufacture of Lamp Black.—XLII., The Manufacture of Soot Black without Chambers.—XLIII., Indian Ink.—XLIV., Enamel Colours.—XLV., Metallic Pigments.—XLVI., Bronze Pigments—XLVII., Vegetable Bronze Pigments.

PIGMENTS OF ORGANIC ORIGIN.—Chapters XLVIII., Lakes.—XLIX., Yellow Lakes.—L., Red Lakes.—LI., Manufacture of Carmine.—LII., The Colouring Matter of Lac.—LIII., Safflower or Carthamine Red.—LIV., Madder and its Colouring Matters.—LV., Madder Lakes.—LVI., Manjit (Indian Madder).—LVII., Lichen Colouring Matters.—LVIII., Red Wood Lakes.—LIX., The Colouring Matters of Sandal Wood and Other Dye Woods.—LX., Blue Lakes.—LXI., Indigo Carmine.—LXII., The Colouring Matter of Log Wood.—LXIII., Green Lakes.—LXIV., Brown Organic Pigments.—LXV., Sap Colours.—LXVI., Water Colours.—LXVII., Crayons.—LXVIII., Confectionery Colours.—LXIX., The Preparation of Pigments for Painting.—LXX., The Examination of Pigments.—LXXI., Examination of Lakes.—LXXII., The Testing of Dye-Woods.—LXXIII., The Design of a Colour Works.—LXXIV.—Commercial Names of Pigments.—Appendix: Conversion of Metric to English Weights and Measures.—Centigrade and Fahrenheit Thermometer Scales.—Index.

BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES: An Account of the most recent Improvements in the Manufacture of Fat, Glue, Animal Charcoal, Size, Gelatine and Manures. By THOMAS LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Illustrated by Twenty-one Plans and Diagrams. 162 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Chemical Composition of Bones—Arrangement of Factory—Crushing of Bones—Treatment with Benzene—Benzene in Crude Fat—Analyses of Clarified Fats—Mechanical Cleansing of Bones—Animal Charcoal—Tar and Ammoniacal Liquor, Char and Gases, from good quality Bones—Method of Retorting the Bones—Analyses of Chars—"Spent" Chars—Cooling of Tar and Ammoniacal Vapours—Value of Nitrogen for Cyanide of Potash—Bone Oil—Marrow Bones—Composition of Marrow Fat—Premier Juice—Buttons.—II., Properties of Glue—Glutin and Chondrin—Skin Glue—Liming of Skins—Washing—Boiling of Skins—Clarification of Glue Liquors—Acid Steeping of Bones—Water System of Boiling Bones—Steam Method of Treating Bones—Nitrogen in the Treated Bones—Glue-Boiling and Clarifying-House—Plan showing Arrangement of Clarifying Vats—Plan showing Position of Evaporators—Description of Evaporators—Sulphurous Acid Generator—Clarification of Liquors—Section of Drying-House—Specification of a Glue—Size—Uses and Preparation and Composition of Size—Concentrated Size.—III., Properties of Gelatine—Preparation of Skin Gelatine—Washing—Bleaching—Boiling—Clarification—Evaporation—Drying—Bone Gelatine—Selecting Bones—Crushing—Dissolving—Bleaching—Boiling—Properties of Glutin and Chondrin—Testing of Glues and Gelatines.—IV., The Uses of Glue, Gelatine and Size in Various Trades—Soluble and Liquid Glues—Steam and Waterproof Glues.—V., Manures—Importation of Food Stuffs—Soils—Germination—Plant Life.—VI., Natural Manures—Water and Nitrogen in Farmyard Manure—Full Analysis of Farmyard Manure—Action on Crops—Water-Closet System—Sewage Manure—Green Manures.—VII., Artificial Manures—Bones—Boiled and Steamed Bones—Mineral Phosphates—English Coprolites—French and Spanish Phosphorites—German and Belgian Phosphates—Basic Slag—Guanos Proper—Guano Phosphates.—VIII., Mineral Manures—Common Salt—Potash Salts—Calcareous Manures—Prepared Nitrogenous Manures—Ammoniacal Compounds—Sodium Nitrate—Potassium Nitrate—Organic Nitrogenous Matters—Shoddy—Hoofs and Horns—Leather Waste—Dried Meat—Dried Blood—Superphosphates—Composition—Manufacture—Section of Manure-Shed—First and Ground Floor Plans of Manure-Shed—Quality of Acid Used—Mixings—Special Manures—Potato Manure—Dissolved Bones—Dissolved Bone Compound—Enriched Peruvian Guano—Special Manure for Garden Stuffs, etc.—Special Manure for Grass Lands—Special Tobacco Manures—Sugar-Cane Manure—Compounding of Manures—Valuation of Manures.—IX., Analyses of Raw and Finished Products—Common Raw Bones—Degreased Bones—Crude Fat—Refined Fat—Degelatinised Bones—Animal Charcoal—Bone Superphosphates—Guanos—Dried Animal Products—Potash Compounds—Sulphate of Ammonia—Extraction in Vacuo—Description of a Vacuum Pan—French and British Gelatines compared.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"We can with confidence recommend the perusal of the book to all persons interested in the manufacture of artificial manures, and also to the large number of farmers and others who are desirous of working their holdings on the most up-to-date methods, and obtaining the best possible results, which scientific research has placed within their reach."—*Wigan Observer.*

ANALYSIS OF RESINS AND BALSAMS. Demy 8vo. 340 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., Definition of Resins in General—Definition of Balsams, and especially the Gum Resins—External and Superficial Characteristics of Resinous Bodies—Distinction between Resinous Bodies and Fats and Oils—Origin, Occurrence and Collection of Resinous Substances—Classification—Chemical Constituents of Resinous Substances—Resinols—Resinot Annols—Behaviour of Resin Constituents towards the Cholesterine Reactions—Uses and Identification of Resins—Melting-point—Solvents—Acid Value—Saponification Value—Resin Value—Ester and Ether Values—Acetyl and Corbonyl Value—Methyl Value—Resin Acid—Systematic Résumé of the Performance of the Acid and Saponification Value Tests.

Part II., Balsams—Introduction—Definitions—Canada Balsam—Copaiba Balsam—Angostura Copaiba Balsam—Bahia Copaiba Balsam—Carthagena Copaiba Balsam—Maracaibo Copaiba Balsam—Maturin Copaiba Balsam—Gurjum Copaiba Balsam—Para Copaiba Balsam—Surinam Copaiba Balsam—West African Copaiba Balsam—Mecca Balsam—Peruvian Balsam—Tolu Balsam—Acaroid Resin—Amine—Amber—African and West Indian Kino—Bengal Kino—Labdanum—Mastic—Pine Resin—Sandarach—Scammonium—Shellac—Storax—Adulteration of Styrax Liquidus Crudus—Purified Storax—Styrax Crudus Colatus—Tacamahac—Thapsia Resin—Turpentine—Chios Turpentine—Strassburg Turpentine—Turpeth Turpentine. **Gum Resins**—Ammoniacum—Bdellium—Euphorbium—Galbanum—Gamboge—Lactucarium—Myrrh—Opopanax—Sagapenum—Olibanum or Incense—Acaroid Resin—Amber—Thapsia Resin.—Index.

MANUFACTURE OF PAINT. A Practical Handbook for Paint Manufacturers, Merchants and Painters. By J. CRUICKSHANK SMITH, B.Sc. Demy 8vo. 1901. 200 pp. Sixty Illustrations and One Large Diagram. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., Chapters I., Preparation of Raw Material.—II., Storing of Raw Material.—III., Testing and Valuation of Raw Material—Paint Plant and Machinery.

Part II., Chapters V., The Grinding of White Lead.—VI., Grinding of White Zinc.—VII., Grinding of other White Pigments.—VIII., Grinding of Oxide Paints.—IX., Grinding of Staining Colours.—X., Grinding of Black Paints.—XI., Grinding of Chemical Colours—Yellows.—XII., Grinding of Chemical Colours—Blues.—XIII., Grinding Greens.—XIV., Grinding Reds.—XV., Grinding Lakes.—XVI., Grinding Colours in Water.—XVII., Grinding Colours in Turpentine.

Part III., Chapters XVIII., The Uses of Paint.—XIX., Testing and Matching Paints.—XX., Economic Considerations.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Will fill a place hitherto unoccupied; . . . bears all the marks of thoroughness both on the scientific and technical side. That it will take its place as the standard book of its subject may safely be predicted."—*Aberdeen Free Press.*

"This is a workmanlike manual of the methods and processes of an industry known to the world at large only by its remote results. . . . This clearly written and well-informed handbook gives a plain exposition of these matters, and cannot but prove useful to manufacturers and merchants, and to painters curious about the materials in which they work."—*The Scotsman.*

"For a young man serving his apprenticeship in paint-making, whatever his position may be, no more serviceable handbook could be recommended, and many of more lengthened experience will find it a not unprofitable investment."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"Mr. Smith's book is practical throughout, and it will be found helpful to those engaged in the industry and those who make use of paints."—*The Architect.*

"It is an important text-book for students attending technical classes in these subjects, concisely setting forth in a most practical manner many intricate details in the preparation and production of paint during the operation of grinding. . . . The work should occupy a position on the bookshelf of every individual interested in paint."—*The Decorators' and Painters' Magazine.*

THE CHEMISTRY OF PIGMENTS. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S., and J. H. COSTE, F.I.C., F.C.S. Demy 8vo. Five Illustrations. 285 pp. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapter I., **Introductory.** Light—White Light—The Spectrum—The Invisible Spectrum—Normal Spectrum—Simple Nature of Pure Spectral Colour—The Recomposition of White Light—Primary and Complementary Colours—Coloured Bodies—Absorption Spectra.—Chapter II., **The Application of Pigments.** Uses of Pigments: Artistic, Decorative, Protective—Methods of Application of Pigments: Pastels and Crayons, Water Colour, Tempera Painting, Fresco, Encaustic Painting, Oil-colour Painting, Keramic Art, Enamel, Stained and Painted Glass, Mosaic.—Chapter III., **Inorganic Pigments.** White Lead—Zinc White—Enamel White—Whitening—Red Lead—Litharge—Vermilion—Royal Scarlet—The Chromium Greens—Chromates of Lead, Zinc, Silver and Mercury—Brunswick Green—The Ochres—Indian Red—Venetian Red—Siennas and Umbers—Light Red—Cappagh Brown—Red Oxides—Mars Colours—Terre Verte—Prussian Brown—Cobalt Colours—Cœruleum—Smalt—Copper Pigments—Malachite—Bremen Green—Scheele's Green—Emerald Green—Verdigris—Brunswick Green—Non-arsenical Greens—Copper Blues—Ultramarine—Carbon Pigments—Ivory Black—Lamp Black—Bistre—Naples Yellow—Arsenic Sulphides: Orpiment, Realgar—Cadmium Yellow—Vandyck Brown.—Chapter IV., **Organic Pigments.** Prussian Blue—Natural Lakes—Cochineal—Carmine—Crimson—Lac Dye—Scarlet—Madder—Alizarin—Campeachy—Quercitron—Rhamnus—Brazil Wood—Alkanet—Santal Wood—Archil—Coal-tar Lakes—Red Lakes—Alizarin Compounds—Orange and Yellow Lakes—Green and Blue Lakes—Indigo—Dragon's Blood—Gamboge—Sepia—Indian Yellow, Puree—Bitumen, Asphaltum, Mummy.—**Index.**

LEAD AND ITS COMPOUNDS. By THOS. LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net. Plans and Diagrams. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Chapters I., History—Ores of Lead.—II., Geographical Distribution of the Lead Industry.—III., Chemical and Physical Properties of Lead—Alloys of Lead—Compounds of Lead.—IV., Dressing of Lead Ores.—V., Smelting of Lead Ores—Smelting in the Scotch or American Ore-hearth—Smelting in the Shaft or Blast Furnace.—VI., Condensation of Lead Fume.—VII., Desilverisation, or the Separation of Silver from Argentiferous Lead—Cupellation.—VIII., The Manufacture of Lead Pipes and Sheets.—IX., Protoxide of Lead—Litharge and Massicot—Red Lead or Minium—Index.

NOTES ON LEAD ORES: Their Distribution and Properties.

By Jas. Fairie, F.G.S. Crown 8vo. 1901. 64 pages. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Definitions—Properties—Occurrence.—II., Galena—Johnstonite—Cerussite—Céruse (White Lead)—Minium—Red Lead.—III., Pyromorphite—Mimetene—Hediphane—Crocoise—Wulfenite.—Vanadinite—IV., Bleiglätte—Anglesite—Caledonite—Linarite—Lanarkite—Leadhillite — Susannite — Clausthalite — Cotunnite.—V., Mendipite — Matlockite — Cromfordite—Nagyagite—Altaite—Melanochroite — Vauguelinite — Scheeletine.—VI., Plattnerite-Tilkerodite—Raphanosmite—Deckenite—Descloezite—Dufrenaysite — Bleinierite — Moffrasite—Geocronite — Kilbrechenite — Schulzite—Boulangerite — Heteromorphite — Meneghinite-Jamesonite — Plagionite — Zinkenite.—VII., Kobellite — Bournonite— Selenkupferblei—Nussierite—Percylite—Wolchite—Polysphracrite—Miesite.—Index.

THE RISKS AND DANGERS OF VARIOUS OCCUPATIONS AND THEIR PREVENTION. By Leonard A. Parry, M.D., B.S. (Lond.). 196 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Occupations which are Accompanied by the Generation and Scattering of Abnormal Quantities of Dust.—II., Trades in which there is Danger of Metallic Poisoning.—III., Certain Chemical Trades.—IV., Some Miscellaneous Occupations.—V., Trades in which Various Poisonous Vapours are Inhaled.—VI., General Hygienic Considerations.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The language used is quite simple, and can be understood by any intelligent person engaged in the trades dealt with."—*The Clarion.*

"It shows that there is scarcely a trade or occupation that has not a risk or a danger attached to it."—*Local Government Journal.*

"Dr. Parry has not only pointed out the 'risks and dangers of various occupations'; he has suggested means for their prevention."—*Colliery Manager.*

"This is a most useful book which should be in the hands of all employers of labour, foremen, and intelligent workmen."—*Health.*

"The writer has succeeded in collecting a large amount of information."—*Physician and Surgeon.*

"Will be found exceedingly useful to manufacturers and even factory inspectors. . . ."—*Bristol Mercury.*

"The author has endeavoured to treat the question in simple rather than in technical language, and he has lucidly catalogued the most dangerous trades and their symptoms, and in each case specified the best methods of dealing with them. . . ."—*Sheffield Independent.*

"A very useful manual for employers of labour, foremen, intelligent workmen, and, in spite of the author's modesty, for medical men."—*Leeds Mercury.*

PRACTICAL X RAY WORK. By Frank T. Addyman, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., Member of the Roentgen Society of London; Radiographer to St. George's Hospital; Demonstrator of Physics and Chemistry, and Teacher of Radiography in St. George's Hospital Medical School. Demy 8vo. Twelve Plates from Photographs of X Ray Work. Fifty-two Illustrations. 200 pp. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **Historical**—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Work leading up to the Discovery of the X Rays.—III., The Discovery.

Part II., **Apparatus and its Management**—Chapters I., Electrical Terms.—II., Sources of Electricity.—III., Induction Coils.—IV., Electrostatic Machines.—V., Tubes.—VI., Air Pumps.—VII., Tube Holders and Stereoscopic Apparatus.—VIII., Fluorescent Screens.

Part III., **Practical X Ray Work**—Chapters I., Installations.—II., Radioscopy.—III., Radiography.—IV., X Rays in Dentistry.—V., X Rays in Chemistry.—VI., X Rays in War.—Index.

List of Plates.

Frontispiece—Congenital Dislocation of Hip-Joint.—I., Needle in Finger.—II., Needle in Foot.—III., Revolver Bullet in Calf and Leg.—IV., A Method of Localisation.—V., Stellate Fracture of Patella showing shadow of "Strapping".—VI., Sarcoma.—VII., Six-weeks'-old Injury to Elbow showing new Growth of Bone.—VIII., Old Fracture of Tibia and Fibula badly set.—IX., Heart Shadow.—X., Fractured Femur showing Grain of Splint.—XI., Barrell's Method of Localisation.

Press Opinions.

"The chapters on the apparatus and the practical side of the question are very well done and quite up-to-date. All the newer methods of localising bodies from photographs and screen inspection are given."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

"It is a capital introduction to an art which is becoming almost essential in surgical work."—*Hospital.*

DRYING BY MEANS OF AIR AND STEAM. Explanations, Formulæ, and Tables for Use in Practice. Translated from the German of E. HAUSBRAND. Two Diagrams and Thirteen Tables. Demy 8vo. 1901. 72 pp. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface.—British and Metric Systems Compared—Centigrade and Fahr. Thermometers.—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Estimation of the Maximum Weight of Saturated Aqueous Vapour which can be contained in 1 kilo. of Air at Different Pressure and Temperatures.—III., Calculation of the Necessary Weight and Volume of Air, and of the Least Expenditure of Heat, per Drying Apparatus with Heated Air, at the Atmospheric Pressure: *A*, With the Assumption that the Air is *Completely Saturated* with Vapour both before Entry and after Exit from the Apparatus.—*B*, When the Atmospheric Air is Completely Saturated *before entry*, but at its *exit* is *only* $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ Saturated.—*C*, When the Atmospheric Air is *not* Saturated with Moisture before Entering the Drying Apparatus.—IV., Drying Apparatus, in which, in the Drying Chamber, a Pressure is Artificially Created, Higher or Lower than that of the Atmosphere.—V., Drying by Means of Superheated Steam, without Air.—VI., Heating Surface, Velocity of the Air Current, Dimensions of the Drying Room, Surface of the Drying Material, Losses of Heat.—Index.

EVAPORATING, CONDENSING AND COOLING APPARATUS. Explanations, Formulæ and Tables for Use in Practice. By E. HAUSBRAND, Engineer. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.), formerly Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds. With Twenty-one Illustrations and Seventy-six Tables. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s. net. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Prefaces.—List of Tables.—Metric and British Systems and Thermometers compared.—Symbols and Contractions.—Introduction.—Chapters I., *Re*Coefficient of Transmission of Heat, k/, and the Mean Temperature Difference, θ/m.—II., Parallel and Opposite Currents.—III., Apparatus for Heating with Direct Fire.—IV., The Injection of Saturated Steam.—V., Superheated Steam.—VI., Evaporation by Means of Hot Liquids.—VII., The Transference of Heat in General, and Transference by means of Saturated Steam in Particular.—VIII., The Transference of Heat from Saturated Steam in Pipes (Coils) and Double Bottoms.—IX., Evaporation in a Vacuum.—X., The Multiple-effect Evaporator.—XI., Multiple-effect Evaporators from which Extra Steam is Taken.—XII., The Weight of Water which must be Evaporated from 100 Kilos. of Liquor in order its Original Percentage of Dry Materials from 1·25 per cent. up to 20·70 per cent.—XIII., The Relative Proportion of the Heating Surfaces in the Elements of the Multiple Evaporator and their Actual Dimensions.—XIV., The Pressure Exerted by Currents of Steam and Gas upon Floating Drops of Water.—XV., The Motion of Floating Drops of Water upon which Press Currents of Steam.—XVI., The Splashing of Evaporating Liquids.—XVII., The Diameter of Pipes for Steam, Alcohol, Vapour and Air.—XVIII., The Diameter of Water Pipes.—XIX., The Loss of Heat from Apparatus and Pipes to the Surrounding Air, and Means for Preventing the Loss.—XX., Condensers.—XXI., Heating Liquids by Means of Steam.—XXII., The Cooling of Liquids.—XXIII., The Volumes to be Exhausted from Condensers by the Air-pumps.—XXIV., A Few Remarks on Air-pumps and the Vacua they Produce.—XXV., The Volumetric Efficiency of Air-pumps.—XXVI., The Volumes of Air which must be Exhausted from a Vessel in order to Reduce its Original Pressure to a Certain Lower Pressure.—Index.

Leather Trades.

THE LEATHER WORKER'S MANUAL. Being a Compendium of Practical Recipes and Working Formulæ for Curriers, Bootmakers, Leather Dressers, Blacking Manufacturers, Saddlers, Fancy Leather Workers, and all Persons engaged in the Manipulation of Leather. By H. C. STANDAGE. 165 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Blackings, Polishes, Glosses, Dressings, Renovators, etc., for Boot and Shoe Leather.—II., Harness Blackings, Dressings, Greases, Compositions, Soaps, and Boot-top Powders and Liquids, etc., etc.—III., Leather Grinders' Sundries.—IV., Currier's Seasonings, Blacking Compounds, Dressings, Finishes, Glosses, etc.—V., Dyes and Stains for Leather.—VI., Miscellaneous Information.—VII., Chrome Tannage.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book being absolutely unique."—*Birmingham Gazette.*

"This is a valuable collection of practical receipts and working formulæ for the use of those engaged in the manipulation of leather."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE LEATHER INDUSTRY.

By A. M. Villon. A Translation of Villon's "Traitè Pratique de la Fabrication des cuirs et du Travail des Peaux". By Frank T. Addyman, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S.; and Corrected by an Eminent Member of the Trade. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1901. 123 Illustrations. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface—Translator's Preface—List of Illustrations.

Part I., **Materials used in Tanning**—Chapter I., Skins: I., Skin and its Structure; II., Skins used in Tanning; III., Various Skins and their Uses—Chapter II., Tannin and Tanning Substances: I., Tannin; II., Barks (Oak); III., Barks other than Oak; IV., Tanning Woods; V., Tannin-bearing Leaves; VI., Excrescences; VII., Tan-bearing Fruits; VIII., Tan-bearing Roots and Bulbs; IX., Tanning Juices; X., Tanning Substances used in Various Countries; XI., Tannin Extracts; XII., Estimation of Tannin and Tannin Principles.

Part II., **Tanning**—Chapter I., The Installation of a Tannary: I., Tan Furnaces; II., Chimneys, Boilers, etc.; III., Steam Engines—Chapter II., Grinding and Trituration of Tanning Substances: I., Cutting up Bark; II., Grinding Bark; III., The Grinding of Tan Woods; IV., Powdering Fruit, Galls and Grains; V., Notes on the Grinding of Bark—Chapter III., Manufacture of Sole Leather: I., Soaking; II., Sweating and Unhairing; III., Plumping and Colouring; IV., Handling; V., Tanning; VI., Tanning Elephants' Hides; VII., Drying; VIII., Striking or Pinning—Chapter IV., Manufacture of Dressing Leather: I., Soaking; II., Depilation; III., New Processes for the Depilation of Skins; IV., Tanning; V., Cow Hides; VI., Horse Hides; VII., Goat Skins; Manufacture of Split Hides—Chapter V., On Various Methods of Tanning: I., Mechanical Methods; II., Physical Methods; III., Chemical Methods; IV., Tanning with Extracts—Chapter VI., Quantity and Quality; I., Quantity; II., Net Cost; III., Quality of Leather—Chapter VII., Various Manipulations of Tanned Leather: I., Second Tanning; II., Grease Stains; III., Bleaching Leather; IV., Waterproofing Leather; V., Weighting Tanned Leather; VI., Preservation of Leather—Chapter VIII., Tanning Various Skins.

Part III., **Currying**—Chapter I., Waxed Calf: I., Preparation; II., Shaving; III., Stretching or Slicking; IV., Oiling the Grain; V., Oiling the Flesh Side; VI., Whitening and Graining; VII., Waxing; VIII., Finishing; IX., Dry Finishing; X., Finishing in Colour; XI., Cost—Chapter II., White Calf: I., Finishing in White—Chapter III., Cow Hide for Upper Leathers: I., Black Cow Hide; II., White Cow Hide; III., Coloured Cow Hide.—Chapter IV., Smooth Cow Hide—Chapter V., Black Leather—Chapter VI., Miscellaneous Hides: I., Horse; II., Goat; III., Waxed Goat Skin; IV., Matt Goat Skin—Chapter VII., Russia Leather: I., Russia Leather; II. Artificial Prussia Leather.

Part IV., **Enamelled, Hungary and Chamoy Leather, Morocco, Parchment, Furs and Artificial Leather**—Chapter I., Enamelled Leather: I., Varnish Manufacture; II., Application of the Enamel; III., Enamelling in Colour—Chapter II., Hungary Leather: I., Preliminary; II., Wet Work or Preparation; III., Aluming; IV., Dressing or Loft Work; V., Tallowing; VI., Hungary Leather from Various Hides—Chapter III., Tawing: I., Preparatory Operations; II., Dressing; III., Dyeing Tawed Skins; IV., Rugs—Chapter IV., Chamoy Leather—Chapter V., Morocco: I., Preliminary Operations, II., Morocco Tanning; III., Mordants used in Morocco Manufacture; IV., Natural Colours used in Morocco Dyeing; V., Artificial Colours; VI. Different Methods of Dyeing; VII., Dyeing with Natural Colours; VIII., Dyeing with Aniline Colours; IX.. Dyeing with Metallic Salts; X., Leather Printing; XI., Finishing Morocco; XII., Shagreen; XIII., Bronzed Leather—Chapter VI., Gilding and Silvering: I., Gilding; II., Silvering; III., Nickel and Cobalt—Chapter VII., Parchment—Chapter VIII.. Furs and Furriery: I., Preliminary Remarks; II., Indigenous Furs; III., Foreign Furs from Hot Countries; IV. Foreign Furs from Cold Countries; V., Furs from Birds' Skins; VI., Preparation of Furs; VII., Dressing; VIII.. Colouring; IX., Preparation of Birds' Skins; X., Preservation of Furs—Chapter IX., Artificial Leather: I., Leather made from Scraps; II., Compressed Leather; III., American Cloth; IV., Papier Mâché; V., Linoleum; VI., Artificial Leather.

Part V., **Leather Testing and the Theory of Tanning**—Chapter I., Testing and Analysis of Leather: I., Physical Testing of Tanned Leather; II., Chemical Analysis—Chapter II., The Theory of Tanning and the other Operations of the Leather and Skin Industry: I., Theory of Soaking; II., Theory of Unhairing; III., Theory of Swelling; IV., Theory of Handling; V. Theory of Tanning; VI., Theory of the Action of Tannin on the Skin; VII., Theory of Hungary Leather Making; VIII., Theory of Tawing; IX., Theory of Chamoy Leather Making; X., Theory of Mineral Tanning.

Part VI., **Uses of Leather**—Chapter I., Machine Belts: I., Manufacture of Belting; II., Leather Chain Belts; III., Various Belts, IV., Use of Belts—Chapter II., Boot and Shoemaking: I., Boots and Shoes; II., Laces—Chapter III., Saddlery: I., Composition of a Saddle; II., Construction of a Saddle—Chapter IV., Harness: I., The Pack Saddle; II., Harness—Chapter V., Military Equipment—Chapter VI., Glove Making—Chapter VII., Carriage Building—Chapter VIII., Mechanical Uses.

Appendix, **The World's Commerce in Leather**—I., Europe; II., America; III., Asia; IV., Africa; Australasia—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book is well and lucidly written."—*Shoe Manufacturers' Monthly Journal.*

"This book cannot fail to be of great value to all engaged in the leather trades. . . ."—*Midland Free Press.*

"Gives much useful and interesting information concerning the various processes by which the skins of animals are converted into leather."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"It can thus be confidently recommended to all who are more or less practically interested in the technology of a very important subject."—*Leicester Post.*

"This is, in every respect, an altogether admirable, practical, clear and lucid treatise on the various and numerous branches of the great leather industry, of which it deals in an exhaustive, highly intelligent, workmanlike and scientific manner. "—*Shoe and Leather Trader.*

"It certainly should be worth the while of English tanners to see what lessons they can learn from French practice, and French practice, we should imagine, could hardly have a better exponent than the author of this large volume."—*Western Daily Press and Bristol Times.*

". . . As a work of reference the volume will be extremely useful in the trade, and where leisure affords sufficient opportunity a careful perusal and study of it would afford ample reward."—*Kettering Guardian.*

Books on Pottery, Bricks, Tiles, Glass, etc.

THE MANUAL OF PRACTICAL POTTING. Revised and Enlarged. Third Edition. 200 pp. 1901. Price 17s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 18s. 6d.; Other Countries, 20s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction. The Rise and Progress of the Potter's Art.—Chapters I., **Bodies.** China and Porcelain Bodies, Parian Bodies, Semi-porcelain and Vitreous Bodies, Mortar Bodies, Earthenwares Granite and C.C. Bodies, Miscellaneous Bodies, Sagger and Crucible Clays, Coloured Bodies, Jasper Bodies, Coloured Bodies for Mosaic Painting, Encaustic Tile Bodies, Body Stains, Coloured Dips.—II., **Glazes.** China Glazes, Ironstone Glazes, Earthenware Glazes, Glazes without Lead, Miscellaneous Glazes, Coloured Glazes, Majolica Colours.—III., **Gold and Cold Colours.** Gold, Purple of Cassius, Marone and Ruby, Enamel Coloured Bases, Enamel Colour Fluxes, Enamel Colours, Mixed Enamel Colours, Antique and Vellum Enamel Colours, Underglaze Colours, Underglaze Colour Fluxes, Mixed Underglaze Colours, Flow Powders, Oils and Varnishes.—IV., **Means and Methods.** Reclamation of Waste Gold, The Use of Cobalt, Notes on Enamel Colours, Liquid or Bright Gold.—V., **Classification and Analysis.** Classification of Clay Ware, Lord Playfair's Analysis of Clays, The Markets of the World, Time and Scale of Firing, Weights of Potter's Material, Decorated Goods Count.—VI., Comparative Loss of Weight of Clays.—VII., Ground Felspar Calculations.—VIII., The Conversion of Slop Body Recipes into Dry Weight.—IX., The Cost of Prepared Earthenware Clay.—X., **Forms and Tables.** Articles of Apprenticeship, Manufacturer's Guide to Stocktaking, Table of Relative Values of Potter's Materials, Hourly Wages Table Workman's Settling Table, Comparative Guide for Earthenware and China Manufacturers in the use of Slop Flint and Slop Stone, Foreign Terms applied to Earthenware and China Goods, Table for the Conversion of Metrical Weights and Measures on the Continent of South America.—**Index.**

CERAMIC TECHNOLOGY: Being some Aspects of Technical Science as Applied to Pottery Manufacture. Edited by CHARLES F. BINNS. 100 pp. 1897. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface.—Introduction.—Chapters I., The Chemistry of Pottery.—II., Analysis and Synthesis.—III., Clays and their Components.—IV., The Biscuit Oven.—V., Pyrometry.—VI., Glazes and their Composition.—VII., Colours and Colour-making.—Index.

RECIPES FOR FLINT GLASS MAKING. By a British Glass Master and Mixer. Sixty Recipes. Being Leaves from the Mixing Book of several experts in the Flint Glass Trade, containing up-to-date recipes and valuable information as to Crystal, Demi-crystal and Coloured Glass in its many varieties. It contains the recipes for cheap metal suited to pressing, blowing, etc., as well as the most costly crystal and ruby. British manufacturers have kept up the quality of this glass from the arrivals of the Venetians to Hungry Hill, Stourbridge, up to the present time. The book also contains remarks as to the result of the metal as it left the pots by the respective metal mixers, taken from their own memoranda upon the originals. 1900. Price for United Kingdom, 10s. 6d.; Abroad. 15s.; United States, $4; strictly net.

Contents.

Ruby—Ruby from Copper—Flint for using with the Ruby for Coating—A German Metal—Cornelian, or Alabaster—Sapphire Blue—Crysophis—Opal—Turquoise Blue—Gold Colour—Dark Green—Green (common)—Green for Malachite—Blue for Malachite—Black for Melachite—Black—Common Canary Batch—Canary—White Opaque Glass—Sealing-wax Red—Flint—Flint Glass (Crystal and Demi)—Achromatic Glass—Paste Glass—White Enamel—Firestone—Dead White (for moons)—White Agate—Canary—Canary Enamel—Index.

COLOURING AND DECORATION OF CERAMIC WARE. By ALEX. BRONGNIART. With Notes and Additions by ALPHONSE SALVETAT. Translated from the French. 200 pp. 1898. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

The Pastes, Bodies or Ceramic Articles Capable of being Decorated by Vitrifiable Colours—The Chemical Preparation of Vitrifiable Colours—Composition and Preparation of Vitrifiable Colours—The Oxides—Preparation of Oxides—Preparation of Chromates—Preparation of other Colours—Composition and Preparation of Fluxes—Muffle Colours—Recipes for Colours—Use of Metals—Lustres—Preparation and Application of Colours—Composition of Coloured Pastes—Underglaze Colours—Colours in the Glaze—Overglaze Colours—Painting in Vitrifiable Colours—Gilding—Burnishing—Printing—Enlarging and Reducing Gelatine Prints—Muffle Kilns for Vitrifiable Colours—Influence of the Material on the Colour—Changes Resulting from the Actions of the Fire—Alterations Resulting from the Colours—Alterations in Firing.

HOW TO ANALYSE CLAY. Practical Methods for Practical Men. By HOLDEN M. ASHBY, Professor of Organic Chemistry, Harvey Medical College, U.S.A. Twenty Illustrations. 1898. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

List of Apparatus—List of Atomic Weights—Use of Balance, and Burette, Sand Bath, and Water Bath—Dessicator—Drying Oven—Filtering—Fusion—Determination of Water, Organic Matter, Iron, Calcium, Alkalies, Limestone, Silica, Alumina, Magnesium, etc.—Mechanical Analysis—Rational Analysis—Standard Solutions—Volumetric Analysis—Standards for Clay Analysis—Sampling.

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY. Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Enamelled Terra-cottas, Ordinary and Incrusted Quarries, Stoneware Mosaics, Faïences and Architectural Stoneware. By LEON LEFÊVRE. With Five Plates. 950 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous estimates. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1900. Translated from the French by K. H. BIRD, M.A., and W. MOORE BINNS. Price 15s.; India and Colonies, 16s.; Other Countries, 17s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I. **Plain Undecorated Pottery.**—Chapter I., Clays: § 1, Classification, General Geological Remarks.—Classification, Origin, Locality; § 2, General Properties and Composition: Physical Properties, Contraction, Analysis, Influence of Various Substances on the Properties of Clays; § 3, Working of Clay-Pits—I. Open Pits: Extraction, Transport, Cost—II. Underground Pits—Mining Laws. Chapter II., Preparation of the Clay: Weathering, Mixing, Cleaning, Crushing and Pulverising—Crushing Cylinders and Mills, Pounding Machines—Damping: Damping Machines—Soaking, Shortening, Pugging: Horse and Steam Pug-Mills, Rolling Cylinders—Particulars of the Above Machines. Chapter III., Bricks: § 1, Manufacture—(1) Hand and Machine Moulding.—I. Machines Working by Compression: on Soft Clay, on Semi-Firm Clay, on Firm Clay, on Dry Clay.—II. Expression Machines: with Cylindrical Propellers, with Screw Propellers—Dies—Cutting-tables—Particulars of the Above Machines—General Remarks on the Choice of Machines—Types of Installations—Estimates—Plenishing, Hand and Steam Presses, Particulars—(2) Drying, by Exposure to Air, Without Shelter, and Under Sheds—Drying-rooms in Tiers, Closed Drying-rooms, in Tunnels, in Galleries—Detailed Estimates of the Various Drying-rooms, Comparison of Prices—Transport from the Machines to the Drying-rooms, Barrows, Trucks, Plain or with Shelves, Lifts—(3) Firing—I. In Clamps—II. In Intermittent Kilns. *A*, Open: *a*, using Wood; *b* Coal; *b′*, in Clamps; *b″*, Flame—*B*, Closed: *c*, Direct Flame; *c′*, Rectangular; *c″*, Round; *d*, Reverberatory—III. Continuous Kilns: *C*, with Solid Fuel: Round Kiln, Rectangular Kiln, Chimneys (Plans and Estimates)—*D*, With Gas Fuel, Fillard Kiln (Plans and Estimates), Schneider Kiln (Plans and Estimates), Water-gas Kiln—Heat Production of the Kilns; § 2, Dimensions, Shapes, Colours, Decoration, and Quality of Bricks—Hollow Bricks, Dimensions and Prices of Bricks, Various Shapes, Qualities—Various Hollow Bricks, Dimensions, Resistance, Qualities; § 3, Applications—History—Asia, Africa, America, Europe: Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Turkish, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance, Architecture—Architecture of the Nineteenth Century: in Germany, England, Belgium, Spain, Holland, France, America—Use of Bricks—Walls, Arches, Pavements, Flues, Cornices—Facing with Coloured Bricks—Balustrades. Chapter IV., Tiles: § 1, History; § 2, Manufacture—(1) Moulding, by Hand, by Machinery: Preparation of the Clay, Soft Paste, Firm Paste, Hard Paste—Preparation of the Slabs, Transformation into Flat Tiles, into Jointed Tiles—Screw, Cam and Revolver Presses—Particulars of Tile-presses—(2) Drying—Planchettes, Shelves, Drying-barrows and Trucks—(3) Firing—Divided Kilns—Installation of Mechanical Tileworks—Estimates; § 3, Shapes, Dimensions and Uses of the Principal Types of Tile—Ancient Tiles: Flat, Round, Roman, Flemish—Modern Tiles—With Vertical Interrupted Join: Gilardoni's, Martin's; Hooked, Boulet's Villa; with Vertical Continuous Join Muller's, Alsace, Pantile—Foreign Tiles—Special Tiles—Ridge Tiles. Coping Tiles, Border Tiles, Frontons, Gutters, Antefixes, Membron, Angular—Roofing Accessories: Chimney-pots, Mitrons, Lanterns, Chimneys—Qualities of Tiles—Black Tiles—Stoneware Tiles—Particulars of Tiles. Chapter V., Pipes: I. Conduit Pipes—Manufacture—Moulding: Horizontal Machines, Vertical Machines, Worked by Hand and Steam—Particulars of these Machines—Drying—Firing—II. Chimney Flues—Ventiducts and "Boisseaux," "Waggons"—Particulars of these Products. Chapter VI., Quarries: 1, Plain Quarries of Ordinary Clay; 2, of Cleaned Clay—Machines, Cutting, Mixing, Polishing—Drying and Firing—Applications—Particulars of Quarries. Chapter VII., Terra-cotta: History—Manufacture—Application: Balustrades, Columns, Pilasters, Capitals, Friezes, Frontons, Medallions, Panels, Rose-windows, Ceilings—Appendix: Official Methods of Testing Terra-cottas.

Part II. **Made-up or Decorated Pottery.**—Chapter I., General Remarks on the Decoration of Pottery: Dips—Glazes: Composition, Colouring, Preparation, Harmony with Pastes—Special Processes of Decoration—Enamels, Opaque, Transparent, Colours, Underglaze, Over-glaze—Other Processes: Crackling, Mottled, Flashing, Metallic Iridescence, Lustres. Chapter II., Glazed and Enamelled Bricks—History: Glazing—Enamelling—Applications: Ordinary Enamelled Bricks, Glazed Stoneware, Enamelled Stoneware—Enamelled Tiles. Chapter III., Decorated Quarries: I. Paving Quarries—1, Decorated with Dips—2, Stoneware: *A*, Fired to Stoneware: *a*, of Slag Base—Applications: *b*, of Melting Clay—Applications—*B*, Plain or Incrusted Stoneware; *a*, of Special Clay (Stoke-on-Trent)—Manufacture—Application—*b*, of Felspar Base—Colouring, Manufacture, Moulding, Drying, Firing—Applications.—II. Facing Quarries—1, in Faïence—*A*, of Limestone Paste—*B*, of Silicious Paste—*C*, of Felspar Paste—Manufacture, Firing—2, of Glazed Stoneware—3, of Porcelain—Applications of Facing Quarries.—III. Stove Quarries—Preparation of the Pastes, Moulding, Firing, Enamelling, Decoration—Applications—Faïences for Fireplaces. Chapter IV., Architectural Decorated Pottery: § 1, Faïences; § 2, Stoneware; § 3, Porcelain. Chapter V., Sanitary Pottery: Stoneware Pipes: Manufacture, Firing—Applications—Sinks—Applications—Urinals, Seats and Pans—Applications—Drinking-fountains, Washstands.—Index.

A TREATISE ON THE CERAMIC INDUSTRIES. A Complete Manual for Pottery, Tile and Brick Works. By EMILE BOURRY, Ingénieur des Arts et Manufactures. Translated from the French by WILTON P. RIX, Examiner in Pottery and Porcelain to the City and Guilds of London Technical Institute, Pottery Instructor to the Hanley School Board. Royal 8vo. 1901. Over 700 pp. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **General Pottery Methods.** Chapters I., Definition and History. Definitions and Classification of Ceramic Products—Historic Summary of the Ceramic Art.—II., Raw Materials of Bodies. Clays: Pure Clay and Natural Clays—Various Raw Materials: Analogous to Clay—Agglomerative and Agglutinative—Opening—Fusible—Refractory—Trials of Raw Materials.—III., Plastic Bodies. Properties and Composition—Preparation of Raw Materials: Disaggregation—Purification—Preparation of Bodies: By Plastic Method—By Dry Method—By Liquid Method.—IV., Formation. Processes of Formation: Throwing—Expression—Moulding by Hand, on the Jolley, by Compression, by Slip Casting—Slapping—Slipping.—V., Drying. Drying of Bodies—Processes of Drying: By Evaporation—By Aeration—By Heating—By Ventilation—By Absorption.—VI., Glazes. Composition and Properties—Raw Materials—Manufacture and Application.—VII., Firing. Properties of the Bodies and Glazes during Firing—Description of the Kilns—Working of the Kilns.—VIII., Decoration. Colouring Materials—Processes of Decoration.

Part II., **Special Pottery Methods.** Chapters IX., Terra Cottas. Classification: Plain Ordinary, Hollow, Ornamental, Vitrified, and Light Bricks—Ordinary and Black Tiles—Paving Tiles—Pipes—Architectural Terra Cottas—Vases, Statues and Decorative Objects—Common Pottery—Pottery for Water and Filters—Tobacco Pipes—Lustre Ware—Properties and Tests for Terra Cottas.—X., Fireclay Goods. Classification: Argillaceous, Aluminous, Carboniferous, Silicious and Basic Fireclay Goods—Fireclay Mortar (Pug)—Tests for Fireclay Goods.—XI., Faiences. Varnished Faiences—Enamelled Faiences—Silicious Faiences—Pipeclay Faiences—Pebble Work—Feldspathic Faiences—Composition, Processes of Manufacture and General Arrangements of Faience Potteries.—XII., Stoneware. Stoneware Properly So-called: Paving Tiles—Pipes—Sanitary Ware—Stoneware for Food Purposes and Chemical Productions—Architectural Stoneware—Vases, Statues and other Decorative Objects—Fine Stoneware.—XIII., Porcelain. Hard Porcelain for Table Ware and Decoration, for the Fire, for Electrical Conduits, for Mechanical Purposes; Architectural Porcelain, and Dull or Biscuit Porcelain—Soft Phosphated or English Porcelain—Soft Vitreous Porcelain, French and New Sèvres—Argillaceous Soft or Seger's Porcelain—Dull Soft or Parian Porcelain—Dull Feldspathic Soft Porcelain.—**Index.**

THE ART OF RIVETING GLASS, CHINA AND EARTHENWARE.

By J. Howarth. Second Edition. 1900. Price 1s. net; by post, home or abroad, 1s. 1d.

Contents.

Tools and Materials Required—Wire Used for Rivets—Soldering Solution—Preparation for Drilling—Commencement of Drilling—Cementing—Preliminaries to Riveting—Rivets to Make—To Fix the Rivets—Through-and-through Rivets—Soldering—Tinning a Soldering-Iron—Perforated Plates, Handles, etc.—Handles of Ewers, etc.—Vases and Comports—Marble and Alabaster Ware—Decorating—How to Loosen Fast Decanter Stoppers—China Cements.

NOTES ON POTTERY CLAYS.

Their Distribution, Properties, Uses and Analyses of Ball Clays, China Clays and China Stone. By Jas. Fairie, F.G.S. 1901. 132 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 4s.; Other Countries, 4s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Definitions—Occurrence—Brick Clays—Fire Clays—Analyses of Fire Clays.—**Ball Clays**—Properties—Analyses—Occurrence—Pipe Clay—Black Clay—Brown Clay—Blue Clay—Dorsetshire and Devonshire Clays.—**China Clay** or Kaolin—Occurrence—Chinese Kaolin—Cornish Clays—Hensbarrow Granite—Properties, Analyses and Composition of China Clays—Method of Obtaining China Clay—Experiments with Chinese Kaolin—Analyses of Chinese and Japanese Clays and Bodies—Irish Clays.—**Chinese Stone**—Composition—Occurrence—Analyses.—Index.

PAINTING ON GLASS AND PORCELAIN AND ENAMEL PAINTING.

A Complete Introduction to the Preparation of all the Colours and Fluxes used for Painting on Porcelain, Enamel, Faience and Stoneware, the Coloured Pastes and Coloured Glasses, together with a Minute Description of the Firing of Colours and Enamels. On the Basis of Personal Practical Experience of the Condition of the Art up to Date. By Felix Hermann, Technical Chemist. With Eighteen Illustrations. 300 pp. Translated from the German second and enlarged Edition. 1897. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

History of Glass Painting.—Chapters I., The Articles to be Painted: Glass, Porcelain, Enamel, Stoneware, Faïence.—II., Pigments: 1, Metallic Pigments: Antimony Oxide, Naples Yellow, Barium Chromate, Lead Chromate, Silver Chloride, Chromic Oxide.—III., Fluxes: Fluxes, Felspar, Quartz, Purifying Quartz, Sedimentation, Quenching, Borax, Boracic Acid, Potassium and Sodium Carbonates, Rocaille Flux.—IV., Preparation of the Colours for Glass Painting.—V., The Colour Pastes.—VI., The Coloured Glasses.—VII., Composition of the Porcelain Colours.—VIII., The Enamel Colours: Enamels for Artistic Work.—IX., Metallic Ornamentation: Porcelain Gilding, Glass Gilding.—X., Firing the Colours: 1, Remarks on Firing: Firing Colours on Glass, Firing Colours on Porcelain; 2, The Muffle.—XI., Accidents occasionally Supervening during the Process of Firing.—XII., Remarks on the Different Methods of Painting on Glass, Porcelain, etc.—Appendix: Cleaning Old Glass Paintings.

Press Opinions.

"Will be found of much interest to the amateur."—*Art Amateur*, New York.

". . . The whole cannot fail to be both of service and interest to glass workers and to potters generally, especially those employed upon high-class work."—*Staffordshire Sentinel.*

"For manufacturers and students it will be a valuable work, and the recipes which appear on almost every page form a very valuable feature."—*Builders Journal.*

". . . Very careful instructions are given for the chemical and mechanical preparation of the colours used in glass-staining and porcelain-painting; indeed, to the china painter such a book as this should be of permanent value."—*Daily Chronicle.*

A TREATISE ON THE ART OF GLASS PAINTING.

Prefaced with a Review of Ancient Glass. By Ernest R. Suffling. With One Coloured Plate and Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Chapters I., A Short History of Stained Glass.—II., Designing Scale Drawings.—III., Cartoons and the Cut Line.—IV., Various Kinds of Glass Cutting for Windows.—V., The Colours and Brushes used in Glass Painting.—VI., Painting on Glass, Diapered Patterns—Acid Work—VII., Firing Glass—Fret Lead Glazing.—Index.

A Reissue of

THE HISTORY OF THE STAFFORDSHIRE POTTERIES; AND THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY AND PORCELAIN.

With References to Genuine Specimens, and Notices of Eminent Potters. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally Published in 1829.) 265 pp. 1900. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory Chapter showing the position of the Pottery Trade at the present time 1899).—Chapters I., **Preliminary Remarks.**—II., **The Potteries**, comprising Tunstall, Brownhills, Greenfield and New Field, Golden Hill, Latebrook, Green Lane, Burslem, Longport and Dale Hall, Hot Lane and Cobridge, Hanley and Shelton, Etruria, Stoke, Penkhull, Penton, Lane Delph, Foley, Lane End.—III., **On the Origin of the Art**, and its Practice among the early Nations.—IV., **Manufacture of Pottery**, prior to 1700.—V., **The Introduction of Red Porcelain** by Messrs. Elers, of Bradwell, 1690.—VI., **Progress of the Manufacture** from 1700 to Mr. Wedgwood's commencement in 1760.—VII. **Introduction of Fluid Glaze.**—Extension of the Manufacture of Cream Colour.—Mr. Wedgwood's Queen's Ware.—Jasper, and Appointment of Potter to Her Majesty.—Black Printing.—VIII., **Introduction of Porcelain.** Mr. W. Littler's Porcelain.—Mr. Cookworthy's Discovery of Kaolin and Petuntse, and Patent.—Sold to Mr. Champion—resold to the New Hall Com.—Extension of Term.—IX., **Blue Printed Pottery.** Mr. Turner, Mr. Spode (1), Mr. Baddeley, Mr. Spode (2), Messrs. Turner, Mr. Wood, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Minton.—Great Change in Patterns of Blue Printed.—X., **Introduction of Lustre Pottery.** Improvements in Pottery and Porcelain subsequent to 1800.

Press Opinions.

"There is much curious and useful information in the work, and the publishers have rendered the public a service in reissuing it."—*Burton Mail.*

"Copies of the original work are now of considerable value, and the facsimile reprint now issued cannot but prove of considerable interest to all interested in the great industry."—*Derby Mercury.*

A Reissue of

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SEVERAL NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL HETEROGENEOUS COMPOUNDS USED IN MANUFACTURING PORCELAIN, GLASS AND POTTERY.

By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally published in 1837.) 750 pp. 1900. Royal 8vo. Price 14s.; India and Colonies, 15s.; Other Countries, 16s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

PART I., ANALYSIS AND MATERIALS.—Chapters I., **Introduction**: Laboratory and Apparatus; **Elements**: Combinative Potencies, Manipulative Processes for Analysis and Reagents, Pulverisation, Blow-pipe Analysis, Humid Analysis, Preparatory Manipulations, General Analytic Processes, Compounds Soluble in Water, Compounds Soluble only in Acids, Compounds (Mixed) Soluble in Water, Compounds (Mixed) Soluble in Acids, Compounds Mixed) Insoluble, Particular Analytic Processes.—II., **Temperature**: Coal, Steam Heat for Printers' Stoves.—III., **Acids and Alkalies**: Boracic Acid, Muriatic Acid, Nitric Acid, Sulphuric Acid, Potash, Soda, Lithia, Calculation of Chemical Separations.—IV., **The Earths**: Alumine, Clays, Silica, Flint, Lime, Plaster of Paris, Magnesia, Barytes, Felspar, Grauen (or China Stone), China Clay, Chert.—V., **Metals**: Reciprocal Combinative Potencies of the Metals, Antimony, Arsenic, Chromium, Green Oxide, Cobalt, Chromic Acid, Humid Separation of Nickel from Cobalt, Arsenite of Cobalt, Copper, Gold, Iron, Lead, Manganese, Platinum, Silver, Tin, Zinc.

PART II., SYNTHESIS AND COMPOUNDS.—Chapters I., Sketch of the Origin and Progress of the Art.—II., **Science of Mixing**: Scientific Principles of the Manufacture, Combinative Potencies of the Earths.—III., **Bodies**: Porcelain—Hard, Porcelain—Fritted Bodies, Porcelain—Raw Bodies, Porcelain—Soft, Fritted Bodies, Raw Bodies, Stone Bodies, Ironstone, Dry Bodies, Chemical Utensils, Fritted Jasper, Fritted Pearl, Fritted Drab, Raw Chemical Utensils, Raw Stone, Raw Jasper, Raw Pearl, Raw Mortar, Raw Drab, Raw Brown, Raw Fawn, Raw Cane, Raw Red Porous, Raw Egyptian, Earthenware, Queen's Ware, Cream Colour, Blue and Fancy Printed, Dipped and Mocha, Chalky, Rings, Stilts, etc.—IV., **Glazes**: Porcelain—Hard Fritted, Porcelain—Soft Fritted, Porcelain—Soft Raw, Cream Colour Porcelain, Blue Printed Porcelain, Fritted Glazes, Analysis of Fritt, Analysis of Glaze, Coloured Glazes, Dips, Smears and Washes; **Glasses**: Flint Glass, Coloured Glasses, Artificial Garnet, Artificial Emerald, Artificial Amethyst, Artificial Sapphire, Artificial Opal, Plate Glass, Crown Glass, Broad Glass, Bottle Glass, Phosphoric Glass, British Steel Glass, Glass-Staining and Painting, Engraving on Glass, Dr. Faraday's Experiments.—V., **Colours**: Colour Making, Fluxes or Solvents, Components of the Colours; **Reds, etc., from Gold**, Carmine or Rose Colour, Purple, Reds, etc., from Iron, Blues, Yellows, Greens, Blacks, White, Silver for Burnishing, Gold for Burnishing, Printer's Oil, Lustres.

PART III., TABLES OF THE CHARACTERISTICS OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

Press Opinions.

"... There is an excellent historical sketch of the origin and progress of the art of pottery which shows the intimate knowledge of classical as well as (the then) modern scientific literature possessed by the late Dr. Shaw."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"The historical sketch of the origin and progress of pottery is very interesting and instructive. The science of mixing is a problem of great importance, and the query how the natural products, alumina and silica can be compounded to form the best wares may be solved by the aid of chemistry instead of by guesses, as was formerly the case. This portion of the book may be most suggestive to the manufacturer, as also the chapters devoted to the subject of glazes, glasses and colours."—*Birmingham Post.*

"Messrs. Scott, Greenwood & Co. are doing their best to place before the pottery trades some really good books, and their spirited enterprise is worthy of encouragement, for the utility of technical literature bearing upon the practical side of potting goes without saying. ... They are to be congratulated on their enterprise in republishing it."—*Staffordshire Sentinel.*

Paper Making.

THE DYEING OF PAPER PULP. A Practical Treatise for the use of Papermakers, Paperstainers, Students and others. By JULIUS ERFURT, Manager of a Paper Mill. Translated into English and Edited with Additions by JULIUS HÜBNER, F.C.S., Lecturer on Papermaking at the Manchester Municipal Technical School. With Illustrations and **157 patterns of paper dyed in the pulp.** Royal 8vo, 180 pp. 1901. Price 15s.; India and Colonies, 16s.; Other Countries, 20s.; strictly net. Limited edition.

Contents.

I., Behaviour of the Paper Fibres during the Process of Dyeing, Theory of the Mordant.—II., Colour Fixing Mediums (Mordants).—III., Influence of the Quality of the Water Used.—IV., Inorganic Colours.—V., Organic Colours.—VI., Practical Application of the Coal Tar Colours according to their Properties and their Behaviour towards the Different Paper Fibres.—VII., Dyed Patterns on Various Pulp Mixtures.—Dyeing to Shade.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book is one that is of value to every one connected with the colouring of paper."—*Paper Trade Journal.*

"The great feature of the volume is undoubtedly the series of actual patterns of dyed papers, 157 in all—twelve of which, made in England, have been added to the original German series. Detailed formulæ are given for the preparation of the pulp for each, and the tints of the samples practically form a key, by means of which the accuracy of the student's or practitioner's experiments can be tested. ..."—*World's Paper Trade Review.*

Enamelling on Metal.

ENAMELS AND ENAMELLING. An Introduction to the Preparation and Application of all Kinds of Enamels for Technical and Artistic Purposes. For Enamel Makers, Workers in Gold and Silver, and Manufacturers of Objects of Art. By PAUL RANDAU. Translated from the German. With Sixteen Illustrations. 180 pp. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

I., Introduction.—II., Composition and Properties of Glass.—III., Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Enamels.—IV., Substances Added to Produce Opacity.—V., Fluxes.—VI., Pigments.—VII., Decolorising Agents.—VIII., Testing the Raw Materials with the Blow-pipe Flame.—IX., Subsidiary Materials.—X., Preparing the Materials for Enamel Making.—XI., Mixing the Materials.—XII., The Preparation of Technical Enamels, The Enamel Mass.—XIII., Appliances for Smelting the Enamel Mass.—XIV., Smelting the Charge.—XV., Composition of Enamel Masses.—XVI., Composition of Masses for Ground Enamels.—XVII., Composition of Cover Enamels.—XVIII., Preparing the Articles for Enamelling.—XIX., Applying the Enamel.—XX., Firing the Ground Enamel.—XXI., Applying and Firing the Cover Enamel or Glaze.—XXII., Repairing Defects in Enamelled Ware.—XXIII., Enamelling Articles of Sheet Metal.—XXIV., Decorating Enamelled Ware.—XXV., Specialities in Enamelling.—XXVI., Dial-plate Enamelling.—XXVII., Enamels for Artistic Purposes, Recipes for Enamels of Various Colours.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Should prove of great service to all who are either engaged in or interested in the art of enamelling."—*Jewellers and Watchmakers' Trade Advertiser.*

"I must inform you that this is the best book ever I have come across on enamels, and it is worth double its cost."—J. MINCHIN, Jr., Porto, Portugal, *22nd July,* 1900.

"This is a very useful and thoroughly practical treatise, and deals with every branch of the enameller's art."—*Invention.*

THE ART OF ENAMELLING ON METAL. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Twenty-eight Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 60 pp. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., History—Cloisonné—Champs Levé—Translucent Enamel—Surface Painted Enamels.—II., Cloisonné—Champs Levés—Translucent—Painted.—III., Painted Enamel—Apparatus—Furnaces and Muffles for Firing.—IV., The Copper Base or Plate—Planishing—Cloisons—Champ Levé Plates.—V., Enamels—Trituration—Washing—Coating a Plate with Enamel—Firing Ordinary Plaques for Painting—Designing—Squaring off.—VI., Designs for Cloisonné—Designs for Painted Enamels—Technical Processes—Brushes, etc.,—Colours—Grisaille—Full-coloured Designs.

Press Opinion.

"The information conveyed in *The Art of Enamelling on Metal* is as complete as can be expected in a manual of ordinary length, and is quite ample in all respects to start students in a most interesting branch of decorative art."—*Hardware Metals and Machinery.*

Books on Textile and Dyeing Subjects.

THE TECHNICAL TESTING OF YARNS AND TEXTILE FABRICS. With Reference to Official Specifications. Translated from the German of Dr. J. HERZFELD. Second Edition. Sixty-nine Illustrations. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Yarn Testing. III., Determining the Yarn Number.—IV., Testing the Length of Yarns.—V., Examination of the External Appearance of Yarn.—VI., Determining the Twist of Yarn and Twist.—VII., Determination of Tensile Strength and Elasticity.—VIII., Estimating the Percentage of Fat in Yarn.—IX., Determination of Moisture (Conditioning).—**Appendix**.

Press Opinions.

"It would be well if our English manufacturers would avail themselves of this important addition to the extensive list of German publications which, by the spread of technical information, contribute in no small degree to the success, and sometimes to the supremacy, of Germany in almost every branch of textile manufacture."—*Manchester Courier.*

"This is probably the most exhaustive book published in English on the subject."—*Textile Recorder.*

"A careful study of this book enables one to say with certainty that it is a standard work on the subject."—*Glasgow Herald.*

". . . For the first time all the data relating to both physical and chemical tests as used throughout the whole of the textile industry, so that not only the commercial and textile chemist, who has frequently to reply to questions on these matters, but also the practical manufacturer of textiles and his subordinates, whether in spinning, weaving, dyeing, and finishing, are catered for. . . . The book is profusely illustrated, and the subjects of these illustrations are clearly described."—*Textile Manufacturer.*

DECORATIVE AND FANCY TEXTILE FABRICS. With Designs and Illustrations. By R. T. LORD. A Valuable Book for Manufacturers and Designers of Carpets, Damask, Dress and all Textile Fabrics. 200 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. 132 Designs and Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics.—II., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—III., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—IV., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—V., Hints for Ruled-paper Draughtsmen.—VI., The Jacquard Machine.—VII., Brussels and Wilton Carpets.—VIII., Tapestry Carpets.—IX., Ingrain Carpets.—X., Axminster Carpets.—XI., Damask and Tapestry Fabrics.—XII., Scarf Silks and Ribbons.—XIII., Silk Handkerchiefs.—XIV., Dress Fabrics.—XV., Mantle Cloths.—XVI., Figured Plush.—XVII., Bed Quilts.—XVIII., Calico Printing.

Press Opinions.

"The book can be strongly recommended to students and practical men."—*Textile Colourist.*

"Those engaged in the designing of dress, mantle tapestry, carpet and other ornamental textiles will find this volume a useful work of reference."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"To be commended as a model manual."—*Dundee Advertiser.*

"Designers especially, who desire to make progress in their calling, will do well to take the hints thrown out in the first four chapters on 'Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics'."—*Nottingham Daily Guardian.*

POWER-LOOM WEAVING AND YARN NUMBERING,

According to Various Systems, with Conversion-Tables. An Auxiliary and Text-book for Pupils of Weaving Schools, as well as for Self-Instruction and for General Use by those engaged in the Weaving Industry. Translated from the German of ANTHON GRUNER. **With Twenty-six Diagrams in Colours.** 150 pp. 1900. Crown 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

I., **Power-Loom Weaving in General.** Various Systems of Looms.—II., **Mounting and Starting the Power-Loom.** English Looms.—Tappet or Treadle Looms.—Dobbies.—III., **General Remarks on the Numbering, Reeling and Packing of Yarn.—Appendix.—Useful Hints.** Calculating Warps.—Weft Calculations.—Calculations of Cost Price in Hanks.

Press Opinions.

"A long-felt want in the weaving industry."—*Belfast Evening Telegraph.*

"The author has dealt very practically with the subject."—*Bradford Daily Telegraph.*

"The book . . . should prove invaluable to the student."—*Cotton Factory Times.*

"It is a capital text-book for use in the weaving schools or for self-instruction, while all engaged in the weaving industry will find its suggestions helpful."—*Northern Daily Telegraph.*

"Yarn numbering according to various systems, with conversion tables and numerous coloured diagrams, materially assist to a clear comprehension of the subject."—*Northern Whig.*

"The 'inside' managers of our textile mills in which the work is complex or greatly varied, and where yarns of different materials are in use, will find this work convenient for reference."—*Textile Mercury.*

"The author attempts to fill a gap in weaving literature caused by the neglect of many obscure points connected with the industry."—*Cheshire County News.*

"It is clear and concise, and gives just that knowledge in quality and amount which any student of the weaving industry ought to consider as a minimum necessary for his thorough comprehension of his future profession."—*North British Daily Mail.*

". . . The work should prove of much value, as it is in every sense practical, and is put before the reader in such a clear manner that it can be easily understood."—*Textile Industries.*

"The smallest details of loom-setting are entered into, and a full explanation of problems, which are a source of anxiety to many engaged in overlooking, is given. Students will find the work an admirable text-book, and all who are interested in weaving will see in it a valuable addition to the literature on this subject."—*Bradford Observer.*

THE CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY OF TEXTILE FIBRES:

Their Origin, Structure, Preparation, Washing, Bleaching, Dyeing, Printing and Dressing. By Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. Translated from the German by CHARLES SALTER. 320 pp. Forty-seven Illustrations. Royal 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s. net. [*Nearly ready.*

Contents.

Chapters I., **The Textile Fibres.**—Artificial Fibres—Mineral Fibres—Vegetable Fibres—Cellulose—Cotton—Bombax Cotton—Vegetable Silk—Flax—Hemp—Jute—Ramie, Rhea, China Grass, Nettle Fibre—Distinguishing Tests for the Various Fibres—Animal Fibres: Silk—Animal Hairs—Sheep's Wool—Goat Wool and Camel Wool—Artificial Wool (Wool Substitutes)—Conditioning.—II., **Washing, Bleaching, Carbonising.**—Washing and Bleaching (Definition)—Bleaching Agents—Cotton Bleaching—Linen Bleaching—Jute Bleaching—Hemp Bleaching—Ramie Bleaching—Scouring and Bleaching Silk—Washing and Bleaching Wool—Blueing or White Dyeing—Carbonising.—III., **Mordants and Mordanting.**—Mordants: Mordanting Wool—Mordanting Silk—Mordanting Cotton—Alumina Mordants—Iron Mordants—Chrome Mordants—Tin Mordants—Copper and other Mordants—The Fixing Agents (Acid Mordants): Tannic Acids—Oleic Acids.—IV., **Dyeing.**—(1) Theory of Colour: Combination of Colours: Dyeing to Pattern—(2) Theory of Dyeing—(3) Classification of Dye Stuffs: Methods of Dyeing—Application of Acid Dye Stuffs—Application of Basic Dye Stuffs—Application of Direct or Substantive Cotton Dyes—Application of the Mordant Dyes: Dyeing with Cochineal—Black and Blue Dyeings with Logwood on Wool—Turkey-Red Dyeing—Dyeing with Catechu—Black-Dyeing Cotton with Logwood—Application of the Vat Dyes—Application of the Developing Dyes—(4) Dyeing on a Manufacturing Scale: Selection of Dye Stuffs for Dyeing—Silk Dyeing—Wool Dyeing—Cotton Dyeing—Dyeing Mixed Fabrics—(5) Sample Dyeings, Colorimetric Determinations, Reactions of Dye Stuffs on the Fibre, Tests for Fastness—V., **Printing.**—Hand Printing—The Perrotine Press—The Cylinder Press—Calico Printing: (1) Reproduction of Pattern by Direct Printing: Thickening Agents—Employment of Mordant Dye Stuffs, Basic, Albumin, Direct, Developing, Vat, Acid—Treatment of the Goods when Printed—(2) Combined Printing and Dyeing—(3) Discharge Style Printing: Discharging the Mordant—Discharging Antimony Tannate—Discharging the Finished Dye—Turkey-Red Discharge Style—(4) Reserve Style Printing—(5) Topping Printing—Wool Printing—Silk Printing—Printing Yarns, Warps, and Combed Sliver.—VI., **Dressing and Finishing.**—Dressing and Finishing—Substances used in Finishing: (1) Starch, Gum, etc.—(2) Fatty Substances—(3) Hygroscopic Materials—(4) Loading Ingredients—(5) Colouring for the Dressing Preparations—(6) Metals or their Sulphites—(7) Waterproofing—(8) Fireproofing—(9) Antiseptics for Prevention of Mould—Application of Dressings—Drying—Stretching—Finishing: Shearing, Damping, Calendering, Beetling, Moiré or Watered Effects, Stamping—Finishing Woollens.—Index.

COLOUR: A HANDBOOK OF THE THEORY OF COLOUR.

By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. **With Ten Coloured Plates** and Seventy-two Illustrations. 160 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Colour and Its Production.** Light, Colour, Dispersion of White Light, Methods of Producing the Spectrum, Glass Prism and Diffraction Grating Spectroscopes, The Spectrum, Wave Motion of Light, Recomposition of White Light, Hue, Luminosity, Purity of Colours, The Polariscope, Phosphorescence, Fluorescence, Interference.—II., **Cause of Colour in Coloured Bodies.** Transmitted Colours, Absorption Spectra of Colouring Matters.—III., **Colour Phenomena and Theories.** Mixing Colours, White Light from Coloured Lights, Effect of Coloured Light on Colours, Complementary Colours, Young-Helmholtz Theory, Brewster Theory, Supplementary Colours, Maxwell's Theory, Colour Photography.—IV., **The Physiology of Light.** Structure of the Eye, Persistence of Vision, Subjective Colour Phenomena, Colour Blindness.—V., **Contrast.** Contrast, Simultaneous Contrast, Successive Contrast, Contrast of Tone, Contrast of Colours, Modification of Colours by Contrast, Colour Contrast in Decorative Design.—VI., **Colour in Decoration and Design.** Colour Harmonies, Colour Equivalents, Illumination and Colour, Colour and Textile Fabrics, Surface Structure and Colour.—VII., **Measurement of Colour.** Colour Patch Method, The Tintometer, Chromometer.

Press Opinions.

"This useful little book possesses considerable merit."—*Birmingham Post.*

"It will be found to be of direct service to the majority of dyers, calico printers and colour mixers, to whom we confidently recommend it."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"It is thoroughly practical, and gives in simple language the why and wherefore of the many colour phenomena which perplex the dyer and the colourist."—*Dyer and Calico Printer.*

TEXTILE RAW MATERIALS AND THEIR CONVERSION INTO YARNS.

(The Study of the Raw Materials and the Technology of the Spinning Process.) Text-book for Textile, Trade and Higher Technical Schools. By JULIUS ZIPSER. Translated from German by CHARLES SALTER. 302 Illustrations. 480 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction.

PART I.—The Raw Materials Used in the Textile Industry.

GROUP I. MINERAL RAW MATERIALS. Asbestos—Glass—Metals.

GROUP II. VEGETABLE RAW MATERIALS. Seed Fibres—Cotton—Bombax Wool—Asclepias Wool—Poplar, Cotton Grass and Bulrush Wool—Stem Fibres—Flax—Hemp—Jute—Nettle Fibres—Sunn Hemp—Leaf Fibres—New Zealand Hemp—Manila Hemp—Sisal and Domingo Hemp—Aloe Fibre—Pineapple Fibre—Vegetable Wool—Fruit Fibres—Cocoanut Fibre—Other Vegetable Raw Materials employed in Weaving—Straw—Wood—Cane—Caoutchouc.

GROUP III. ANIMAL RAW MATERIALS. Animal Wool and Hair—Sheep's Wool—Goat Wool—Camel Wool—Llama and similar Wools—Cow Hair—Poodle Hair—Hare, Rabbit, Cat and Beaver Fur—Horse Hair—Bristles—Silk—Natural Silk—Artificial Silk—Byssus Silk—Detection and Estimation of Textile Raw Materials in Yarns and Fabrics—Characteristics of Mineral Raw Materials—Detecting and Methods of separating Vegetable and Animal Raw Materials in general—The Combustion Test—The Mandarin Test—The Picric Acid Test—The Sulphuric Acid Test—The Alkali Test—Differentiation of Animal and Vegetable Fibres in detail—Characteristics of Cotton—Characteristics of Flax—Characteristics of Sheep's Wool—Characteristics of True Silk—Characteristics of Artificial Silk—Determining the Constituents of Textile Fabrics—The Detection of Cotton in Linen Fabrics—The Detection of Cotton in Woollen Fabrics—The Detection of Cotton in Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Wool in Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Wild Silk in True Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Artificial Silk in Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Byssus Silk in Silk Fabrics.

PART II.—The Technology of Spinning or the Conversion of Textile Raw Materials into Yarn.

Spinning—Sequence of Operations in Spinning—General Observations on the Machinery and Process of Spinning—Fine Spinning Machines—Requisite Properties for a Well-spun Thread.

GENERAL REVIEW OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF THE SPINNING PROCESS.

GROUP I. SPINNING VEGETABLE RAW MATERIALS. Cotton Spinning—Preparatory Processes—Mixing—Opening and Cleaning—Carding—Combing—Drawing and Doubling—Roving—Roving Frames producing a Permanent Twist—Machines producing Temporary Twist—Fine Spinning—The Throstle or Water Frame—The Mule Frame—Supplementary Treatment: Finishing—Finishing Processes producing no change in the Character of the Yarn—Converting Yarns into New Forms—Additional Finishing Processes—Packing—Installation of a Cotton Mill—Humidifiers—Spinning Waste Cotton and Waste Cotton Yarns—Preliminary Operations

—Carding—Slubbing—Fine Spinning—Supplementary and Finishing Operations—Flax Spinning—Preparatory Treatment—Gilling—Doubling and Drawing—Roving—The Roving Frame—Fine Spinning—Supplementary Treatment—Operations leaving the Yarn unchanged—Operations for producing New Combinations of Threads—Packing—Tow Spinning—Preparatory Treatment—Roving—Fine Spinning—Hemp Spinning—Spinning Hackled or Line Hemp—Spinning Hemp Tow String—Jute Spinning—Spinning Jute Line Yarn—Spinning Jute Tow Yarns—Supplementary Treatment—The Production of Mixed Yarns—Utilising Jute Waste.

PART III.—Spinning Animal Raw Materials.

Spinning Carded Woollen Yarn—Preparatory Treatment—Scouring, Washing and Rinsing—Draining and Drying the Wool—Burr Extraction—Opening and Willowing—Oiling the Wool—Carding—Condensing—Belt Condensers—Steel Band Condenser—Fine Spinning—The Mule—The Throstle Frame—Supplementary Treatment—Supplementary Treatment leaving the Yarn unaltered—Treatment with a view to producing Novel Effects—Finishing Yarn—Packing Yarn—Worsted Spinning—Manufacture of True Worsted Yarn—Preliminary Treatment—Sorting—Steeping, Washing and Rinsing—Drying—Oiling—Carding—Gilling—Combing—Drawing—Smoothing—Drawing and Slubbing—Roving—Fine Spinning—The Worsted Mule Frame—Worsted Throstle Frames—Supplementary Treatment—Processes leaving the Yarn unchanged—Producing New Types of Yarn—Finishing Worsted Yarn—Packing—Semi-Worsted Yarns—Artificial Wool or Shoddy Spinning—Shoddy and Mungo Manufacture—Cleaning the Rags—Sorting the Rags—Trimming the Rags—Scouring—Disintegration—Extract Wool—Shaking—Scouring—Carbonising—Disintegration—Spinning Shoddy and other Wool Substitutes—Spinning Waste Silk—Chappe Silk—Preliminary Treatment—Sorting—Steeping—Maceration—Scouring and Beetling—Drying—Sprinkling—Beating—Opening—Dressing—Spreading—Doubling and Drawing—Slubbing and Roving—Fine Spinning—Supplementary Operations—Operations leaving the Yarn unaltered—Producing New Forms of Yarn—Finishing off Chappe Silk—Packing—Bourette Spinning.—Index.

DYERS' MATERIALS: An Introduction to the Examination, Evaluation and Application of the most important Substances used in Dyeing, Printing, Bleaching and Finishing. By PAUL HEERMAN, Ph.D. Translated from the German by ARTHUR C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). With Two Plates, containing Twenty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 150 pp. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapter I., General: Table I., *Indicators—Standard Solutions.*—Table II., *Solutions and Reagents in General Use.*—Chapter II., Primary Materials: *Water—Textile Fibres.* Chapter III., Inorganic Materials: *Hydrochloric Acid—Chlorides* of Sodium, Magnesium, Ammonium, Barium, Zinc, Copper, Manganese and Aluminium, Stannous Chloride, Stannic Chloride, Tin Spirits, Chromium Chloride—*Fluorides and Bifluorides,* Alkaline Bifluorides, Chromium Fluoride, Chromium Oxyfluoride, Copper Fluoride, Antimony Fluoride, Aniline Hydrofluoride, Antimony Fluoride, Double Salts—*Sulphuric Acid,* Fuming or Nordhausen Sulphuric Acid—*Sulphates,* Sodium Sulphate, Sodium Bisulphate, Calcium Sulphate, Magnesium Sulphate, Lead Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate, Aluminium Sulphate, Ferric Sulphate, Copper Sulphate, Alums—*Nitric Acid and Nitrates*: Nitric Acid, Sodium, Silver, Lead, Ferrous, Ferric and Rarer Nitrates—*Chlorine-Oxygen Compounds*: Bleaching Powder, Alkaline Hypochlorites, other Hypochlorites, Potassium, Sodium, Aluminium, Chromium and Aniline Chlorates—*Sulphite Compounds*: Sulphurous Acid, Sulphites, Sodium Bisulphite, Hydro- or Hyposulphurous Acid, Hydro- or Hyposulphites, Sodium Thiosulphate—*Miscellaneous Compounds*: Sodium Nitrite, Sodium Phosphate, Water-glass, Sodium Arsenate, Sodium Tungstate, Sodium Stannate, Sodium Aluminate, Borax, Potassium Permanganate, Potassium Bichromate, Sodium Bichromate, Vanadates—*Alkalies*: Ammonia, Ammonium Salts, Caustic Soda, Caustic Potash, Sodium Carbonate, Calcium Carbonate—*Peroxides*: Hydrogen Peroxide, Barium Peroxide, Sodium Peroxide—*Zinc Dust.*—Chapter IV., Organic Compounds: *Fatty Acids and Their Salts*—Acetic Acid, Acetates, Ferrous Acetate, Oxalic Acid and Oxalates, Tartaric Acid, Tartar, Tartar Emetic, Citric Acid, Lactic Acid—*Cyanogen Compounds*: Sulphocyanides, Potassium Ferrocyanide, Potassium Ferricyanide—*Derivatives of the Fats*: Soap, "Boiled-off Liquor," Turkey Red Oil—*Tannins—Aniline and Analine Salts—Thickening and Stiffening Materials*: Starch, Prepared and Soluble Starch, Dextrine, Gum Arabic, Gum Senegal, Gum Tragacanth, Glue, Size—*Dyes.*—Appendix: Atomic Weights of the Elements—Molecular Weights of Certain Compounds—Gravimetric Equivalents—Volumetric Equivalents.—Plate I., Microscopic Appearance of the Textile Fibres (11 Illustrations).—Plate II., Microscopic Appearance of the Different Varieties of Starch (13 Illustrations).—Index.

Press Opinions.

"To those engaged in any branches of dyeing, printing, bleaching and finishing it ought to prove a valuable addition to existing works."—*Textile Industries.*

"Cannot fail to be of the greatest value."—*Huddersfield Examiner.*

THE COLOUR PRINTING OF CARPET YARNS. A Useful Manual for Colour Chemists and Textile Printers. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Seventeen Illustrations. 132 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s. Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Structure and Constitution of Wool Fibre.—II., Yarn Scouring.—III., Scouring Materials.—IV., Water for Scouring.—V., Bleaching Carpet Yarns.—VI., Colour Making for Yarn Printing.—VII., Colour Printing Pastes.—VIII., Colour Recipes for Yarn Printing.—IX., Science of Colour Mixing.—X., Matching of Colours.—XI., "Hank" Printing.—XII., Printing Tapestry Carpet Yarns.—XIII., Yarn Printing.—XIV., Steaming Printed Yarns.—XV., Washing of Steamed Yarns.—XVI., Aniline Colours Suitable for Yarn Printing.—XVII., Glossary of Dyes and Dye-wares used in Wood Yarn Printing.—Appendix.

Press Opinions.

"The book is worthy the attention of the trade."—*Worcester Herald.*

"The treatise is arranged with great care, and follows the processes described in a manner at once clear and convincing."—*Glasgow Record.*

"A most useful manual dealing in an intelligible and interesting manner with the colour printing of carpet yarns."—*Kidderminster Times.*

"The author has evidently strained every effort in order to make his work the standard guide of its class."—*Leicester Post.*

"The book, which is admirably printed and illustrated, should fulfil the need of a practical guide in the colour printing of carpet yarns.—*Nottingham Express.*

"The subject is very exhaustively treated in all its branches. . . ."—*Northern Whig.*

"It gives an account of its subject which is both valuable and instructive."—*Scotsman.*

"The work shows a thorough grasp of the leading characteristics as well as the minutæ of the industry, and gives a lucid description of its chief departments. . . . As a text-book in technical schools where this branch of industrial education is taught, the book is valuable."—*Dundee Courier.*

"The book bears every mark of an extensive practical knowledge of the subject in all its bearings, and supplies a real want in technical literature."—*Dyer and Calico Printer.*

"It is thoroughly practical, and contains much information which has not hitherto appeared in book form."—*Journal of the Society of Dyers and Colourists.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE BLEACHING OF LINEN AND COTTON YARN AND FABRICS. By L. TAILFER, Chemical and Mechanical Engineer. Translated from the French by JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH, Lecturer on Chemical Technology, London. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapter I. General Considerations on Bleaching. Chapter II. Steeping. Chapter III Washing: Its End and Importance—Roller Washing Machines—Wash Wheel (Dash Wheel)—Stocks or Wash Mill—Squeezing. Chapter IV. Lye Boiling—Lye Boiling with Milk of Lime—Lye Boiling with Soda Lyes—Description of Lye Boiling Keirs—Operations of Lye Boiling—Concentration of Lyes. Chapter V. Mather and Platt's Keir—Description of the Keir—Saturation of the Fabrics—Alkali used in Lye Boiling—Examples of Processes. Chapter VI. Soap—Action of Soap in Bleaching—Quality and Quantity of Soaps to use in the Lye—Soap Lyes or Scalds—Soap Scouring Stocks. Chapter VII. Bleaching on Grass or on the Bleaching Green or Lawn. Chapter VIII. Chemicking—Remarks on Chlorides and their Decolourising Action—Chemicking Cisterns—Chemicking—Strengths, etc. Chapter IX. Sours—Properties of the Acids—Effects Produced by Acids—Souring Cisterns. Chapter X. Drying—Drying by Steam—Drying by Hot Air—Drying by Air. Chapter XI. Damages to Fabrics in Bleaching—Yarn Mildew—Fermentation—Iron Rust Spots—Spots from Contact with Wood—Spots incurred on the Bleaching Green—Damages arising from the Machines. Chapter XII. Examples of Methods used in Bleaching—Linen—Cotton. Chapter XIII. The Valuation of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali (Soda) and General Information Regarding these Bodies—Object of Alkalimetry—Titration of Carbonate of Soda—Comparative Table of Different Degrees of Alkalimetrical Strength—Five Problems relative to Carbonate of Soda—Caustic Soda, its Properties and Uses—Mixtures of Carbonated and Caustic Alkali—Note on a Process of Manufacturing Caustic Soda and Mixtures of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali Soda). Chapter XIV. Chlorometry—Titration—Wagner's Chlorometric Method—Preparation of Standard Solutions—Apparatus for Chlorine Valuation—Alkali in Excess in Decolourising Chlorides. Chapter XV. Chlorine and Decolourising Chlorides—Synopsis—Chlorine—Chloride of Lime—Hypochlorite of Soda—Brochoki's Chlorozone—Various Decolourising Hypochlorites—Comparison of Chloride of Lime and Hypochlorite of Soda. Chapter XVI. Water—Qualities of Water—Hardness—Dervaux's Purifier—Testing the Purified Water—Different Plant for Purification—Filters. Chapter XVII. Bleaching of Yarn—Weight of Yarn—Lye Boiling—Chemicking—Washing—Bleaching of Cotton Yarn. Chapter XVIII. The Installation of a Bleach Works—Water Supply—Steam Boilers—Steam Distribution Pipes—Engines—Keirs—Washing Machines—Stocks—Wash Wheels—Chemicking and Souring Cisterns—Various—Buildings. Chapter XIX. Addenda—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides and Bleaching by Electricity and Ozone—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides—Chlorides—Production of Chlorine and Hypochlorites by Electrolysis—Lunge's Process for increasing the intensity of the Bleaching Power of Chloride of Lime—Trilfer's Process for Removing the Excess of Lime or Soda from Decolourising Chlorides—Bleaching by Ozone.

THE SCIENCE OF COLOUR MIXING. A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers and Colour Chemists. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Forty-one Illustrations, **Five Coloured Plates, and Four Plates showing Eleven Dyed Specimens of Fabrics.** 132 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Colour a Sensation; Colours of Illuminated Bodies; Colours of Opaque and Transparent Bodies; Surface Colour.—II., Analysis of Light; Spectrum; Homogeneous Colours; Ready Method of Obtaining a Spectrum.—III., Examination of Solar Spectrum; The Spectroscope and Its Construction; Colourists' Use of the Spectroscope.—IV.. Colour by Absorption; Solutions and Dyed Fabrics; Dichroic Coloured Fabrics in Gaslight.—V., Colour Primaries of the Scientist *versus* the Dyer and Artist; Colour Mixing by Rotation and Lye Dyeing; Hue, Purity, Brightness; Tints; Shades, Scales, Tones, Sad and Sombre Colours.—VI., Colour Mixing; Pure and Impure Greens, Orange and Violets; Large Variety of Shades from few Colours; Consideration of the Practical Primaries: Red, Yellow and Blue.—VII., Secondary Colours; Nomenclature of Violet and Purple Group; Tints and Shades of Violet; Changes in Artificial Light.—VIII., Tertiary Shades; Broken Hues; Absorption Spectra of Tertiary Shades.—Appendix: Four Plates with Dyed Specimens Illustrating Text.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The work has evidently been prepared with great care."—*Halifax Courier*.

"The volume, which is clearly and popularly written, should prove of the utmost service to all who are concerned with the practical use of colours, whether as dyers or painters."—*Scotsman*.

"We have no hesitation in advising the purchase of the present volume by dyers and calico printers, as containing a mass of most useful information at a nominal price."—*Irish Textile Journal*.

"Mr. Paterson's work . . . will be found exceedingly helpful, not only to the practical colourist, but also to students in our textile colleges, by forming a useful complement to their class lectures."—*Wakefield Express*.

". . . The author is a dyer, and in his concluding chapters keeps well before him the special wants and requirements of dyers. He writes pleasantly and lucidly, and there is no difficulty in following him, although here and there a lapse into ambiguousness occurs."—*Textile Mercury*.

COLOUR MATCHING ON TEXTILES. A Manual intended for the use of Students of Colour Chemistry, Dyeing and Textile Printing. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Coloured Frontispiece. Twenty-nine Illustrations and Fourteen Specimens of Dyed Fabrics Illustrating Text. Demy 8vo. 132 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Colour Vision and Structure of the Eye—Perception of Colour—Primary and Complementary Colour Sensations.—II., Daylight for Colour Matching—Selection of a Good Pure Light—Diffused Daylight, Direct Sunlight, Blue Skylight, Variability of Daylight, etc., etc.—III., Matching of Hues—Purity and Luminosity of Colours—Matching Bright Hues—Aid of Tinted Films—Matching Difficulties Arising from Contrast.—IV., Examination of Colours by Reflected and Transmitted Lights—Effect of Lustre and Transparency of Fibres in Colour Matching.—V., Matching of Colours on Velvet Pile—Optical Properties of Dyestuffs, Dichroism. Fluorescence.—VI., Use of Tinted Mediums—Orange Film—Defects of the Eye—Yellowing of the Lens—Colour Blindness, etc.—VII., Matching of Dyed Silk Trimmings and Linings and Bindings—Its Difficulties—Behaviour of Shades in Artificial Light—Colour Matching of Old Fabrics, etc.—VIII., Examination of Dyed Colours under the Artificial Lights—Electric Arc, Magnesium and Dufton, Gardner Lights, Welsbach, Acetylene, etc.—Testing Qualities of an Illuminant.—IX., Influence of the Absorption Spectrum in Changes of Hue under the Artificial Lights—Study of the Causes of Abnormal Modifications of Hue, etc.

Press Opinions.

"It should form a part of the library of every dyer and colourist in the United Kingdom, and indeed of every English-speaking country."—*Dyer and Calico Printer*.

"We recommend it to every one who has anything to do with colour matching, even to merchants dealing in colouring goods."—*Indian Textile Journal*.

Reissue of

THE ART OF DYEING WOOL, SILK AND COTTON. Translated from the French of M. HELLOT, M. MACQUER and M. LE PILEUR D'APLIGNY. First Published in English in 1789. Six Plates. Demy 8vo. 446 pp. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **The Art of Dyeing Wool and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Yarn, Worsted, etc.**
Part II., **The Art of Dyeing Silk.**
Part III., **The Art of Dyeing Cotton and Linen Thread, together with the Method of Stamping Silks, Cottons, etc.**

Press Opinions.

"The book has been produced in excellent style and should be of great assistance to dyers."—*Drapers' Record.*

"Its reissue cannot fail to be of deep interest to all engaged in textile manufacture."—*Macclesfield Courier.*

THE DYEING OF COTTON FABRICS: A Practical Handbook for the Dyer and Student. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. 272 pp. Forty-four Illustrations of Bleaching and Dyeing Machinery. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Structure and Chemistry of the Cotton Fibre.—II., Scouring and Bleaching of Cotton.—III., Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations.—IV., Principals and Practice of Cotton Dyeing—1, Direct Dyeing; 2, Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Metallic Salts; 3, Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Developers; 4, Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Couplers; 5, Dyeing on Tannic Mordant; 6, Dyeing on Metallic Mordant; 7, Production of Colour Direct upon Cotton Fibres; 8, Dyeing Cotton by Impregnation with Dye-stuff Solution.—V., Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton and Wool) Fabrics.—VI., Dyeing Half Silk (Cotton-Silk, Satin) Fabrics.—VII., Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying.—VIII., Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics.—IX., Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing.—Index.

The book contains numerous recipes for the production on Cotton Fabrics of all kinds of a great range of colours, thus making it of great service in the Dyehouse, while to the Student it is of value in that the scientific principles which underlie the operations of dyeing are clearly laid down.

THE DYEING OF WOOLLEN FABRICS. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. Thirty-five Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Chapters I., The Wool Fibre—Structure, Composition and Properties.—II., Processes Preparatory to Dyeing—Scouring and Bleaching of Wool.—III., Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations—Loose Wool Dyeing, Yarn Dyeing and Piece Dyeing Machinery.—IV., The Principles and Practice of Wool Dyeing—Properties of Wool Dyeing—Methods of Wool Dyeing—Groups of Dyes—Dyeing with the Direct Dyes—Dyeing with Basic Dyes—Dyeing with Acid Dyes—Dyeing with Mordant Dyes—Level Dyeing—Blacks on Wool—Reds on Wool—Mordanting of Wool—Orange Shades on Wool—Yellow Shades on Wool—Green Shades on Wool—Blue Shades on Wool—Violet Shades on Wool—Brown Shades on Wool—Mode Colours on Wool—V., Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton Wool) Fabrics.—VI., Dyeing of Gloria.—VII., Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying.—VIII., Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing.—IX., Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics.—Index.

COTTON SPINNING (First Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Bolton Technical School. 160 pp. Eighty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 3s.; Abroad, 3s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabus and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute.—Chapters I., Cultivation, Classification, Ginning, Baling and Mixing of the Raw Cotton.—II., Bale-Breakers, Mixing Lattices and Hopper Feeders.—III., Opening and Scutching.—IV., Carding.—Index to Illustrations.—General Index.

COTTON SPINNING (Intermediate, or Second Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 180 pp. Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute.—Chapters I., The Combing Process.—II., The Drawing Frame.—III., Bobbin and Fly Frames.—IV., Mule Spinning.—V., Ring Spinning.—Index to Illustrations.—General Index.

COTTON SPINNING (Honours, or Third Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 216 pp. Seventy-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute.—Chapters I., Cotton.—II., The Practical Manipulation of Cotton Spinning Machinery.—III., Doubling and Winding.—IV., Reeling.—V., Warping.—VI., Production and Costs.—VII., Main Driving.—VIII., Arrangement of Machinery and Mill Planning.—IX., Waste and Waste Spinning.—Index to Illustrations.—General Index.

Opinions of Spinning Teachers.

"The work (Vol. I.) contains a large amount of valuable information."—Mr. Jas. Tasher, Preston.

"They are certainly the best published on the subject."—Mr. John Kerfoot, Leigh.

"Admirably fulfils the object in view, *viz.*, a concise guide to the students preparing for the City and Guilds Examination Course."—Mr. Jas. W. Lomax, Bolton.

"I have carefully read the book, and do not hesitate in saying that I consider it will undoubtedly be a boon to cotton spinning students for three, among other, reasons: (1) The store of information on different makers' machines; (2) it shows the student how he should consider the questions proposed at the examinations; and (3) the methods he should adopt in answering same."—Samuel Ward, Teacher in Cotton Spinning, Glossop and Openshaw.

COTTON COMBING MACHINES. By THOS. THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Technical School, Bolton. Crown 8vo. 117 Illustrations. 300 pp. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net. [*Nearly ready.*

Contents.

Chapters I., The Sliver Lap Machine and the Ribbon Cap Machine.—II., General Description of the Heilmann Comber.—III., The Cam Shaft.—IV., On the Detaching and Attaching Mechanism of the Comber.—V., Resetting of Combers.—VI., The Erection of a Heilmann Comber.—VII., Stop Motions: Various Calculations—VIII., Various Notes and Discussions.—IX., Cotton Combing Machines of Continental Make.—Index.

Books for Mining Engineers and Steam Users.

RECOVERY WORK AFTER PIT FIRES. A Description of the Principal Methods Pursued, especially in Fiery Mines, and of the Various Appliances Employed, such as Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus, Dams, etc. By ROBERT LAMPRECHT, Mining Engineer and Manager. Translated from the German. Illustrated by Six large Plates, containing Seventy-six Illustrations. 175 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface.—I., **Causes of Pit Fires**: 1, Fires Resulting from the Spontaneous Ignition of Coal; 2, Fires Caused by Burning Timber; 3, Fires Caused by Fire-damp Explosions.—II., **Preventive Regulations**: 1, The Outbreak and Rapid Extension of a Shaft Fire can be most reliably prevented by Employing little or no Combustible Material in the Construction of the Shaft; 2, Precautions for Rapidly Localising an Outbreak of Fire in the Shaft; 3, Precautions to be Adopted in case those under 1 and 2 Fail or Prove Inefficient Precautions against Spontaneous Ignition of Coal. Precautions for Preventing Explosions of Fire-damp and Coal Dust. Employment of Electricity in Mining, particularly in Fiery Pits. Experiments on the Ignition of Fire-damp Mixtures and Clouds of Coal Dust by Electricity.—III., **Indications of an Existing or Incipient Fire.**—IV., **Appliances for Working in Irrespirable Gases**: 1, Respiratory Apparatus; 2, Apparatus with Air Supply Pipes, (*a*) The Bremen Smoke Helmet, (*b*) The Müller Smoke Helmet, (*c*) The Stolz Rescue Mask; 3, Reservoir Apparatus; 4, Oxygen Apparatus. The Schwann Respiratory Apparatus. The Fleuss Respiratory Apparatus. The Improved Walcher-Gärtner Pneumatophor, (*a*) The Single Bottle Apparatus, Instructions for Using the Pneumatophor, Taking to Pieces and Resetting the Apparatus ready for Use; (*b*) Two Bottle Apparatus (Shamrock Type). The Neupert Rescue Apparatus (The Mayer-Pilar System).—V. **Extinguishing Pit Fires**: (*a*) Chemical Means; (*b*) Extinction with Water. Dragging down the Burning Masses and Packing with Clay; (*c*) Insulating the Seat of the Fire by Dams. Dam Building. Dam Work in the Fiery Pits of Southern Hungary: (*a*) Cross-dams of Clay; (*b*) Masonry Dams, Gallery Linings. Wagner's Portable Safety Dam. Analyses of Fire Gases. Isolating the Seat of a Fire with Dams: Working in Irrespirable Gases ("Gas-diving"): 1, Air-Lock Work (Horizontal Advance) on the Mayer System as Pursued at Karwin in 1894; 2, Air-Lock Work (Horizontal Advance) by the Mauerhofer Modified System. Vertical Advance. Mayer System. Complete Isolation of the Pit. Flooding a

Burning Section isolated by means of Dams. Wooden Dams: (*a*) Upright Balk Dams; (*b*) Horizontal Balk Dams; (*c*) Wedge Dams, Masonry Dams. Examples of Cylindrical and Dome-shaped Dams. Dam Doors: Flooding the Whole Pit.—VI., **Rescue Stations:** (*a*) Stations above Ground; (*b*) Underground Rescue Stations.—VII., **Spontaneous Ignition of Coal in Bulk.**—Index.

Illustrations.

Sheet I., **Respiratory and Rescue Appliances—Precautions against Fire.** Sheet II., **Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus—Stretchers.** Sheet IV., **Dams.** Sheet V., **Signalling Appliances—Dam Construction—Cable Laying.** Sheet VI., **Working with Diving Gear in Irrespirable Gases—Gallery Work.** Sheet VII., **Working with Diving Gear in Irrespirable Gases (Mayer System)—Appliances in the Shaft.**

Press Opinions.

"A work of this extremely valuable character deserves to be made widely known amongst colliery managers and mining engineers at home and abroad."—*Coal and Iron.*

"This book is, in a manner, unique. The literature of mining accidents is fairly extensive, but it consists largely of departmental Blue Books."—*Sheffield Daily Telegraph.*

"A concise and lucid description of the principal methods pursued, especially in fiery mines, and of the various appliances employed, such as respiratory and rescue apparatus, dams, etc."—*Staffs Advertiser.*

"The prevention of spontaneous combustion in collieries and the extinction of underground fires are duties that fall heavily on many colliery managers. They should, therefore, welcome this translation of Mr. Lamprecht's German treatise."—*Ironmonger.*

THE PREVENTION OF SMOKE. Combined with the Economical Combustion of Fuel. By W. C. POPPLEWELL, M.Sc., A.M.Inst., C.E., Consulting Engineer. Forty-six Illustrations. 190 pp. 1901. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory.—Chapters I., Fuel and Combustion.—II., Hand Firing in Boiler Furnaces.—III., Stoking by Mechanical Means.—IV., Powdered Fuel.—V., Gaseous Fuel.—VI., Efficiency and Smoke Tests of Boilers.—VII., Some Standard Smoke Trials.—VIII., The Legal Aspect of the Smoke Question.—IX., The Best Means to be adopted for the Prevention of Smoke.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Everybody interested in smoke prevention will derive the greatest benefit from Mr. Popplewell's treatise, and will learn much that is new to them."—*Public Health Engineer.*

"The Manchester expert who writes this book is thoroughly equipped for the task, and he has produced a work which ought to be in the hands of all Sanitary Inspectors and Health Committees, and it would be a useful present from manufacturers to stokers, instead of possibly spending the value of the volume in payment of fines."—*Sheffield Independent.*

GAS AND COAL DUST FIRING. A Critical Review of the Various Appliances Patented in Germany for this purpose since 1885. By ALBERT PÜTSCH. 130 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Translated from the German. With 103 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Generators—Generators Employing Steam—Stirring and Feed Regulating Appliances—Direct Generators—Burners—Regenerators and Recuperators—Glass Smelting Furnaces—Metallurgical Furnaces—Pottery Furnace—Coal Dust Firing.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The work is worthy of perusal by all consumers of fuel. It is exceedingly well printed and illustrated."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"The book will appeal with force to the manufacturer as well as to the technical student, whilst it is also of far more than average interest to the general reader."—*Halifax Guardian.*

"The importance that gas and coal dust firing have attained of recent years, and especially the great interest attaching of late to the question of coal dust firing, makes the appearance of the present volume most opportune."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

Books on Plumbing, Decorating, Metal Work, etc., etc.

EXTERNAL PLUMBING WORK. A Treatise on Lead Work for Roofs. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 180 Illustrations. 270 pp. Demy 8vo. 1896. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Cast Sheet Lead.—II., Milled Sheet Lead.—III., Root Cesspools.—IV., Socket Pipes.—V., Drips.—VI., Gutters.—VII., Gutters (continued).—VIII., Breaks.—IX., Circular Breaks.—X., Flats.—XI., Flats (continued).—XII., Rolls on Flats.—XIII., Roll Ends.—XIV., Roll Intersections.—XV., Seam Rolls.—XVI., Seam Rolls (continued).—XVII., Tack Fixings. —XVIII., Step Flashings.—XIX., Step Flashings (continued).—XX., Secret Gutters.—XXI., Soakers.—XXII., Hip and Valley Soakers.—XXIII., Dormer Windows.—XXIV., Dormer Windows (continued).—XXV., Dormer Tops.—XXVI., Internal Dormers.—XXVII., Skylights. —XXVIII., Hips and Ridging.—XXIX., Hips and Ridging (continued).—XXX., Fixings for Hips and Ridging.—XXXI., Ornamental Ridging.—XXXII., Ornamental Curb Rolls.—XXXIII., Curb Rolls.—XXXIV., Cornices.—XXXV., Towers and Finials.—XXXVI., Towers and Finials (continued).—XXXVII., Towers and Finials (continued).—XXXVIII., Domes.—XXXIX., Domes (continued).—XL., Ornamental Lead Work.—XLI., Rain Water Heads.—XLII., Rain Water Heads (continued).—XLIII., Rain Water Heads (continued).

Press Opinions.

"This is an eminently practical and well-illustrated volume on the management of external lead work."—*Birmingham Daily Post.*

"It is thoroughly practical, containing many valuable hints, and cannot fail to be of great benefit to those who have not had large experience."—*Sanitary Journal.*

"Works on sanitary plumbing are by no means rare, but treatises dealing with external plumbing work are sufficiently scarce to ensure for Mr. Hart's new publication a hearty reception."—*The Ironmonger.*

HINTS TO PLUMBERS ON JOINT WIPING, PIPE BENDING AND LEAD BURNING.

Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 184 Illustrations. 313 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction.—Chapters I., Pipe Bending.—II., Pipe Bending (continued).—III., Pipe Bending (continued).—IV., Square Pipe Bendings.—V., Half-circular Elbows.—VI., Curved Bends on Square Pipe.—VII., Bossed Bends.—VIII., Curved Plinth Bends.—IX., Rain-water Shoes on Square Pipe.—X., Curved and Angle Bends.—XI., Square Pipe Fixings.—XII., Joint-wiping.—XIII., Substitutes for Wiped Joints.—XIV., Preparing Wiped Joints.—XV., Joint Fixings.—XVI., Plumbing Irons.—XVII., Joint Fixings.—XVIII., Use of "Touch" in Soldering.—XIX., Underhand Joints.—XX., Blown and Copper Bit Joints.—XXI., Branch Joints.—XXII., Branch Joints (continued).—XXIII., Block Joints.—XXIV., Block Joints (continued).—XXV., Block Fixings.—XXVI., Astragal Joints—Pipe Fixings.—XXVII., Large Branch Joints.—XXVIII., Large Underhand Joints.—XXIX., Solders.—XXX., Autogenous Soldering or Lead Burning.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Rich in useful diagrams as well as in hints."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

"The papers are eminently practical, and go much farther into the mysteries they describe than the title 'Hints' properly suggests."—*Scotsman.*

"The articles are apparently written by a thoroughly practical man. As a practical guide the book will doubtless be of much service."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"So far as the practical hints in this work are concerned, it will be useful to apprentices and students in technical schools, as it deals mainly with the most important or difficult branches of the plumber's craft, *viz.*, joint wiping, pipe bending and lead burning. . . . 'Hints' are the most useful things to an apprentice, and there are many in this work which are not to be found in some of the text-books."—*English Mechanic.*

"22 PRYME STREET, HULL, 24*th November*, 1894.

"Gentlemen,—Your books to hand for which accept my best thanks, also for circulars. I myself got one of J. W. Hart's books on Plumbing from your traveller, and having looked through the same I can safely recommend it as being the best book I have seen. Mr. J. W. Hart treats exhaustively upon soldering and pipe bending, which are two of the most essential branches in the plumbing trade."

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF DIPPING, BURNISHING, LACQUERING AND BRONZING BRASS WARE.

By W. NORMAN BROWN. 35 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 2s.; Abroad, 2s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Cleansing and Dipping; Boiling up and Cleansing; Dipping.—II., Scratch-brushing and Burnishing; Polishing; Burnishing.—III., Lacquering; Tools; Lacquers.—IV., Bronzing; Black Bronzing; Florentine Red Bronzing; Green Bronzing.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Mr. Brown is clearly a master of his craft, and has also the immense advantage of being able to convey his instructions in a manner at once clear and concise."—*Leicester Post.*

"A thoroughly practical little treatise on the subject in all its branches, and one which should be in the hands of every tradesman or amateur who has lacquering to do."—*Irish Builder.*

WORKSHOP WRINKLES for Decorators, Painters, Paper-hangers and Others. By W. N. Brown. Crown 8vo. 128 pp. 1901. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Parts I., Decorating.—II., Painting.—III., Paper-hanging.—IV., Miscellaneous. Arranged in alphabetical order.

Press Opinion.

"Decorators, painters and amateurs will find this a comprehensive work of reference on nearly every subject they are in need of.' —*Building News.*

HOUSE DECORATING AND PAINTING. By W. Norman Brown. Eighty-eight Illustrations. 150 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 3s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 4s.; Other Countries, 4s. 6d. strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Tools and Appliances.—II., Colours and Their Harmony.—III., Pigments and Media.—IV., Pigments and Media.—V., Pigments and Media.—VI., Pigments and Media.—VII., Preparation of Work, etc.—VIII., Application of Ordinary Colour.—IX., Graining.—X., Graining.—XI., Graining.—XII., Gilding.—XIII., Writing and Lettering.—XIV., Sign Painting.—XV., Internal Decoration.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"The author is evidently very thoroughly at home in regard to the technical subjects he has set himself to elucidate, from the mechanical rather than the artistic point of view, although the matter of correctness of taste is by no means ignored. Mr. Brown's style is directness itself, and there is no tyro in the painting trade, however mentally ungifted, who could fail to carry away a clearer grasp of the details of the subject after going over the performance."—*Building Industries.*

A HISTORY OF DECORATIVE ART. By W. Norman Brown. Thirty-nine Illustrations. 96 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Primitive and Prehistoric Art.—II., Egyptian Art.—III., Assyrian Art.—IV., The Art of Asia Minor.—V., Etruscan Art.—VI., Greek Art.—VII., Roman Art.—VIII., Byzantine Art.—IX., Lombard or Romanesque Art.—X., Gothic Art.—XI., Renaissance Art.—XII., The Victorian Period.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"In the course of a hundred pages with some forty illustrations Mr. Brown gives a very interesting and comprehensive survey of the progress and development of decorative art. It cannot, of course, be pretended that in the limited space named the subject is treated exhaustively and in full detail, but it is sufficiently complete to satisfy any ordinary reader; indeed, for general purposes, it is, perhaps, more acceptable than a more elaborate treatise."—*Midland Counties Herald.*

A HANDBOOK ON JAPANNING AND ENAMELLING FOR CYCLES, BEDSTEADS, TINWARE, ETC. By William Norman Brown. 52 pp. and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 2s.; Abroad, 2s. 6d.; net.

Contents.

A Few Words on Enamelling—Appliances and Apparatus—Japans or Enamels—To Test Enamel for Lead—Japanning or Enamelling Metals—Japanning Tin, such as Tea Trays, and similar Goods—Enamelling Old Work—Enamel for Cast Iron—Enamel for Copper Cooking Utensils—The Enamelling Stove—Enamelling Bedsteads, Frames and similar large pieces—Paints and Varnishes for Metallic Surfaces—Varnishes for Ironwork—Blacking for Iron—Processes for Tin Plating—Galvanising—Metal Polishes—Colours for Polished Brass—A Golden Varnish for Metal—Painting on Zinc—Carriage Varnish—Japanese Varnish and its Application.—Index

THE PRINCIPLES OF HOT WATER SUPPLY. By John W. Hart, R.P.C. With 129 Illustrations. 1900. 177 pp., demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Water Circulation.—II., The Tank System.—III., Pipes and Joints.—IV., The Cylinder System.—V., Boilers for the Cylinder System.—VI., The Cylinder System.—VII., The Combined Tank and Cylinder System.—VIII., Combined Independent and Kitchen Boiler.—IX., Combined Cylinder and Tank System with Duplicate Boilers.—X., Indirect Heating and Boiler Explosions.—XI., Pipe Boilers.—XII., Safety Valves.—XIII., Safety Valves.—XIV., The American System.—XV., Heating Water by Steam.—XVI., Steam Kettles and Jets.—XVII., Heating Power of Steam.—XVIII., Covering for Hot Water Pipes.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"If all plumbers were to read this book, and if they followed the instructions given, there would, we are sure, be fewer accidents from household boiler explosions, and many lives might be saved. No doubt the majority of householders know or care little about the subject, but any one who wishes to adopt the most up-to-date system of supplying hot water throughout his house will be able to do so if he reads Mr. Hart's book and follows the instruction given. It is a work that all who have charge of domestic water supply should study. It is a practical and profitable book."—*Wigan Observer.*

Brewing and Botanical.

HOPS IN THEIR BOTANICAL, AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL ASPECT, AND AS AN ARTICLE OF COMMERCE. By EMMANUEL GROSS, Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd. Translated from the German. Seventy-eight Illustrations. 1900. 340 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

PART I., HISTORY OF THE HOP.

PART II., THE HOP PLANT. Introductory.—The Roots.—The Stem and Leaves.—Inflorescence and Flower: Inflorescence and Flower of the Male Hop; Inflorescence and Flower of the Female Hop.—The Fruit and its Glandular Structure: The Fruit and Seed.—Propagation and Selection of the Hop.—Varieties of the Hop: (*a*) Red Hops; (*b*) Green Hops; (*c*) Pale Green Hops.—Classification according to the Period of Ripening: 1. Early August Hops; 2. Medium Early Hops; 3. Late Hops.—Injuries to Growth: Malformations: Diseases Produced by Conditions of Soil and Climate: 1. Leaves Turning Yellow, 2. Summer or Sunbrand, 3. Cones Dropping Off, 4. Honey Dew, 5. Damage from Wind, Hail and Rain; Vegetable Enemies of the Hop: Animal Enemies of the Hop.—Beneficial Insects on Hops.

PART III., CULTIVATION. The Requirements of the Hop in Respect of Climate, Soil and Situation: Climate; Soil; Situation.—Selection of Variety and Cuttings.—Planting a Hop Garden: Drainage; Preparing the Ground; Marking-out for Planting; Planting; Cultivation and Cropping of the Hop Garden in the First Year.—Work to be Performed Annually in the Hop Garden: Working the Ground; Cutting; The Non-cutting System; The Proper Performance of the Operation of Cutting: I. Method of Cutting: Close Cutting, Ordinary Cutting, The Long Cut, The Topping Cut; II. Proper Season for Cutting: Autumn Cutting, Spring Cutting; Manuring; Training the Hop Plant: Poled Gardens, Frame Training; Principal Types of Frames: Pruning, Cropping, Topping, and Leaf Stripping the Hop Plant; Picking, Drying and Bagging.—Principal and Subsidiary Utilisation of Hops and Hop Gardens.—Life of a Hop Garden; Subsequent Cropping.—Cost of Production, Yield and Selling Prices.

PART IV.—Preservation and Storage.—Physical and Chemical Structure of the Hop Cone.—Judging the Value of Hops.

PART V.—Statistics of Production.—The Hop Trade.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The subject is dealt with fully in every little detail; consequently, even the veriest tyro can take away some useful information from its pages."—*Irish Farming World.*

"Farmers are but little given to reading; but nowadays brewers have to study their trade and keep abreast of its every aspect, and as far as regards our trade, to them this book especially appeals, and will be especially useful."—*Licensed Victuallers' Gazette.*

"Like an oasis in the desert comes a volume upon the above subject, by the Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd, Germany, who has been fortunate enough to obtain an excellent translator from the German in the person of Mr. Charles Salter. The paucity of works upon the history and cultivation of hops is surprising considering the scope it gives for an interesting and useful work."—*Hereford Times.*

"We can safely say that this book deals more comprehensively and thoroughly with the subject of hops than any work previously published in this country. . . . No one interested in the hop industry can fail to extract a large amount of information from Professor Gross's pages, which, although primarily intended for Continental readers, yet bear very closely on what may be termed the cosmopolitan aspects of the science of hop production."—*South Eastern Gazette.*

"This is, in our opinion, the most scholarly and exhaustive treatise on the subject of hops, their culture and preservation, etc., that has been published, and to the hop grower especially will its information and recommendations prove valuable. Brewers, too, will find the chapter devoted to 'Judging the Value of Hops' full of useful hints, while the whole scope and tenor of the book bear testimony to the studious and careful manner in which its contents have been elaborated."—*Brewers' Journal.*

"Considering the extent to which this country draws its hop supplies from abroad, this translation of Professor Gross's volume will prove an interesting and instructive addition to the library of any brewer or brewers' chemist, the more so as the work of translation has been admirably carried out in simple and vigorous English. . . . The volume is one of a valuable series of special technical works for trades and professions the publishers are issuing, and is the first so far dealing with the brewing industry."—*Burton Mail.*

Foods and Sweetmeats.

THE MANUFACTURE OF PRESERVED FOODS AND SWEETMEATS: A Handbook of all the Processes for the Preservation of Flesh, Fruit and Vegetables, and for the Preparation of Dried Fruit, Dried Vegetables, Marmalades, Fruit-Syrups and Fermented Beverages, and of all kinds of Candies, Candied Fruit, Sweetmeats, Rocks, Drops, Dragées, Pralines, etc. By A. HAUSNER. With Twenty-eight Illustrations. Translated from the German of the third enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

Part I., **The Manufacture of Conserves.**—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., The Causes of the Putrefaction of Food.—III., The Chemical Composition of Foods.—IV., The Products of Decomposition.—V., The Causes of Fermentation and Putrefaction.—VI., Preservative Bodies.—VII., The Various Methods of Preserving Food.—VIII., The Preservation of Animal Food.—IX., Preserving Meat by Means of Ice.—X., The Preservation of Meat by Charcoal.—XI., Preservation of Meat by Drying.—XII., The Preservation of Meat by the Exclusion of Air.—XIII., The Appert Method.—XIV., Preserving Flesh by Smoking.—XV., Quick Smoking.—XVI., Preserving Meat with Salt.—XVII., Quick Salting by Air Pressure.—XVIII., Quick Salting by Liquid Pressure.—XIX., Gamgee's Method of Preserving Meat.—XX., The Preservation of Eggs.—XXI., Preservation of White and Yolk of Egg.—XXII., Milk Preservation.—XXIII., Condensed Milk.—XXIV., The Preservation of Fat.—XXV., Manufacture of Soup Tablets.—XXVI.—Meat Biscuits.—XXVII., Extract of Beef.—XXVIII., The Preservation of Vegetable Foods in General.—XXIX.—Compressing Vegetables.—XXX., Preservation of Vegetables by Appert's Method.—XXXI., The Preservation of Fruit.—XXXII., Preservation of Fruit by Storage.—XXXIII., The Preservation of Fruit by Drying.—XXXIV., Drying Fruit by Artificial Heat.—XXXV., Roasting Fruit.—XXXVI., The Preservation of Fruit with Sugar.—XXXVII., Boiled Preserved Fruit.—XXXVIII., The Preservation of Fruit in Spirit, Acetic Acid or Glycerine.—XXXIX., Preservation of Fruit without Boiling.—XL., Jam Manufacture.—XLI., The Manufacture of Fruit Jellies.—XLII., The Making of Gelatine Jellies.—XLIII., The Manufacture of "Sulzen."—XLIV., The Preservation of Fermented Beverages.

Part II., **The Manufacture of Candies.**—Chapters XLV., Introduction.—XLVI., The Manufacture of Candied Fruit.—XLVII., The Manufacture of Boiled Sugar and Caramel.—XLVIII., The Candying of Fruit.—XLIX., Caramelised Fruit.—L., The Manufacture of Sugar-Sticks, or Barley Sugar.—LI., Bonbon Making.—LII., Fruit Drops.—LIII., The Manufacture of Dragées.—LIV., The Machinery and Appliances used in Candy Manufacture.—LV., Dyeing Candies and Bonbons.—LVI., Essential Oils used in Candy Making.—LVII., Fruit Essences.—LVIII., The Manufacture of Filled Bonbons, Liqueur Bonbons and Stamped Lozenges.—LIX., Recipes for Jams and Jellies.—LX., Recipes for Bonbon Making.—LXI., Dragées.—Appendix.—Index.

Timber Trades.

TIMBER: A Comprehensive Study of Wood in all its Aspects (Commercial and Botanical), showing the Different Applications and Uses of Timber in Various Trades, etc. Translated from the French of PAUL CHARPENTIER, Expert Chemical Engineer, Assayer of the French Mint, etc., by JOSEPH KENNELL. Royal 8vo. 179 Illustrations. About 500 pp. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s. net. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

Preface.—Part I., **Physical and Chemical Properties of Timber.**—Chapters I., Composition of the Vegetable Bodies—Chief Elements—M. Fremy's Researches.—II., Elementary Organs of Plants and especially of Forests.—III., Different Parts of Wood Anatomically and Chemically Considered.—IV., General Properties of Wood.

Part II., **Description of the Different Kinds of Wood.**—Chapters V., Principal Essences with Caducous Leaves.—VI., Coniferous Resinous Trees.

Part III., **Division of the Useful Varieties of Timber in the Different Countries of the Globe.**—Chapters VII., European Timber.—VIII., African Timber.—IX., Asiatic Timber.—X., American Timber.—XI., Timber of Oceania.

Part IV., **Forests.**—Chapters XII., General Notes as to Forests; their Influence.—XIII., Opinions as to Sylviculture—Improvement of Forests.—XIV., Unwooding and Rewooding—Preservation of Forests.—XV., Exploitation of Forests.—XVI., Damage caused to Forests—Different Alterations.

Part V., **The Preservation of Timber.**—Chapters XVII., Generalities—Causes and Progress of Deterioration—History of Different Proposed Processes.—XVIII., Dessication—Superficial Carbonisation of Timber.—XIX., Processes by Immersion—Generalities as to

Antiseptics Employed.—XX., Injection Processes in Closed Vessels.—XXI., The Boucherie System, Based upon the Displacement of the Sap.—XXII., Processes for Making Timber Uninflammable.

Part VI., **Applications of Timber.**—Chapters XXIII., Generalities—Working Timber—Paving—Timber for Mines—Railway Traverses.—XXIV., Accessory Products—Gums—Works of M. Fremy—Resins—Barks—Tan—Application of Cork.—XXV., The Application of Wood to Art and Dyeing.—XXVI., Different Applications of Wood—Hard Wood—Distillation of Wood—Pyroligneous Acid—Oil of Wood—Distillation of Resins.—Index.

Fancy Goods Manufacture.

THE ART OF DYEING AND STAINING MARBLE, ARTIFICIAL STONE, BONE, HORN, IVORY AND WOOD, AND OF IMITATING ALL SORTS OF WOOD. A Practical Handbook for the Use of Joiners, Turners, Manufacturers of Fancy Goods, Stick and Umbrella Makers, Comb Makers, etc. Translated from the German of D. H. SOXHLET, Technical Chemist. Crown 8vo. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s. net. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

Preface.—Introduction.—Chapters I., Mordants and Stains: Acids, Alkalies, Iron Salts, Copper Salts, Aluminium Salts, Chromium Salts, Tin Salts, Lead Salts, Manganese Salts, Silver and Gold Salts.—II., Natural Dyes: Redwood, Red Sandalwood, Madder, Orchil, Cudbear, Lac-Dye, Cochineal, Saffron, Annatto, Safflower, Fustic, Fustet, Quercitron, Flavin, Turmeric, Weld and its substitutes, Persian Berries, Barberry Root, Indigo, Logwood, Cutch, Galls, Sumach, Knoppern.—III., Artificial Pigments: White Lead, Naples Yellow, Red Lead, Smalts, Ultra-Marine, Cinnabar, Prussian Blue, Orpiment, Realgar, Chrome Green, Chrome Yellow, Chrome Red, Chrome Orange, Mosaic Gold, Green Mineral Colours, Red Ochres, Rouge, Cadmium Yellow.—IV., Coal Tar Dyes: Reds, Yellows and Oranges, Blues, Violets, Greens, Browns, Grey and Black—Aniline Dyes Soluble in Fat: Resinate Colours, Aniline Lakes.—V., Staining Marble and Artificial Stone: Red, Violet, Blue, Green, Yellow, Orange, Brown, Black, Execution of Parti-Coloured Designs.—VI., Dyeing, Bleaching and Imitation of Bone, Horn and Ivory—Bone Bleaching—Dyeing Bone: Black, Red, Yellow, Blue, Violet, Green, Grey and Brown—Horn, Bleaching and Whitening—Dyeing Black, Grey, Brown, Blue, Green, Violet and Red—Imitation of Tortoiseshell for Combs: Yellows, Dyeing Nuts.—Ivory: Dyeing Black, Red, Yellow, Blue, Violet, Green, Grey and Brown—Further Remarks on Ivory Dyeing.—VII., Wood Dyeing: Black, Grey, Brown, Violet, Blue, Red, Yellow, Green—Imitation of Mahogany: Dark Walnut, Oak, Birch-Bark, Elder-Marquetry, Walnut, Walnut-Marquetry, Mahogany, Spanish Mahogany, Palisander and Rose Wood, Tortoiseshell, Oak, Ebony, Pear Tree—Black Dyeing Processes with Penetrating Colours.—VIII., Varnishes and Polishes: English Furniture Polish, Vienna Furniture Polish, Amber Varnish, Copal Varnish, Composition for Preserving Furniture.—Index.

Building and Architecture.

THE PREVENTION OF DAMPNESS IN BUILDINGS; with Remarks on the Causes, Nature and Effects of Saline, Efflorescences and Dry-rot, for Architects, Builders, Overseers, Plasterers, Painters and House Owners. By ADOLF WILHELM KEIM. Translated from the German of the second revised Edition by M. J. SALTER, F.I.C., F.C.S., Member of the German Chemical Society of Berlin. Eight Coloured Plates and Eleven Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s. net. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

Part I.—Chapters I., The Various Causes of Dampness and Decay of the Masonry of Buildings, and the Structural and Hygienic Evils of the Same.—II., Precautionary Measures during Building against Dampness and Efflorescence.—III., Methods of Remedying Dampness and Efflorescences in the Walls of Old Buildings.—IV., The Artificial Drying of New Houses, as well as Old Damp Dwellings, and the Theory of the Hardening of Mortar.—V., New, Certain and Permanently Efficient Methods for Drying Old Damp Walls and Dwellings.

Part II.—Chapters I., The Cause and Origin of Dry-rot: its Injurious Effect on Health, its Destructive Action on Buildings, and its Successful Repression.—II., Methods of Preventing Dry-rot to be Adopted During Construction.—III., Old Methods of Preventing Dry-rot.—IV., Recent and More Efficient Remedies for Dry-rot.—Index.

Iron.

SIDEROLOGY: THE SCIENCE OF IRON. Translated from German of HAUNNS FREIHERR V. ZÜPTNER. About 350 pp. Demy 8vo. Eleven Plates and Ten Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s. net. *[In the Press.*

Contents.

Book I., **The Theory of Solution.**—Chapters I., Solutions.—II., Molten Alloys—Varieties of Solutions.—III., Osmotic Pressure.—IV., Relation between Osmotic Pressure and other Properties of Solutions.—V., Osmotic Pressure and Molecular Weight of the Dissolved Substance.—VI., Solutions of Gases.—VII., Solid Solutions.—VIII., Solubility.—IX., Diffusion.—X., Electrical Conductivity—Constitution of Electrolytes and Metals.—XI., Thermal Expansion.

Book II., **Micrography.**—Chapters I., General.—II., Microstructure.—III., The Micrographic Constituents of Iron.—IV., Relation between Micrographical Composition, Carbon-Content, and Thermal Treatment of Iron Alloys.—V., The Microstructure of Slags.

Book III., **Chemical Composition of the Alloys of Iron.**—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Constituents of Iron Alloys—Carbon.—III., Constituents of the Iron Alloys, Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon.—IV., Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon (*Continuation*).—V., Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon (*Conclusion*).—VI., Applying the Curves of Solution deduced from the Curves of Recalescence to the Determination of the Chemical Composition of the Carbon present in Iron Alloys.—VII., The Constituents of Iron—Iron.—VIII., The Constituents of Iron Alloys—Manganese.—IX., Remaining Constituents of Iron Alloys—A Silicon.—X., Gases.

Book IV., **The Chemical Composition of Slag.**—Chapters I., Introductory.—II., Silicate Slags.—III., Calculating the Composition of Silicate Slags.—IV., Phosphate Slags.—V., Oxide Slags.—Appendix.—Index.

WORKS IN PREPARATION.

TREATISE ON CLOTH FINISHING. By ROBERT BEAUMONT, of Yorkshire College, Leeds.

INDIA-RUBBER; GUTTA PERCHA.

WEAVING MACHINERY. Three Vols. By HARRY NISBET.

COLOUR TERMS: THEIR PROPER USE AND MEANING. By DAVID PATERSON.

USE OF WATER IN THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS. Composition—Influences—Residual Water—Purification—Analysis. From the French of H. de la Coux. 135 Illustrations. About 500 pp.

CHEMISTRY OF DYE STUFFS. Translated from German of Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. *[In the Press.*

UTILIZATION OF WOODWORKING WASTE.

SUGAR REFINERS' HANDBOOK.

ART OF BOOKBINDING.

DENTAL METALLURGY.

HANDY GUIDES TO THE CHOICE OF BOOKS.

Vol. I. **PROSE FICTION.**

Vol. II. **CLASSIFIED GUIDE TO TECHNICAL, TRADE AND COMMERCIAL LITERATURE.**

Others to follow. *[In Preparation.*

The Publishers will advise when any of the above books are ready to firms sending their addresses.